

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES
FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION
CENTER FOR DRUG EVALUATION AND RESEARCH

PEDIATRIC SUBCOMMITTEE
OF THE ANTI-INFECTIVE DRUGS ADVISORY COMMITTEE

Monday, September 11, 2000

8:00 a.m.

Hyatt Regency Bethesda One Bethesda Metro Center
Bethesda, Maryland

PARTICIPANTS

P. Joan Chesney, M.D., Chairperson
 Jayne E. Peterson, R.Ph., J.D., Executive Secretary

MEMBERS

Judith O'Fallon, Ph.D.
 Keith Rodvold, Pharm.D. (Consumer Representative)

SGE CONSULTANTS

David Danford, M.D.
 Robert Fink, M.D.
 Norman C. Fost, M.D., M.P.H.
 Susan Fuchs, M.D.
 Barbara Geller, M.D.
 Richard Gorman, M.D., FAAP
 Mark Hudak, M.D.
 Naomi Luban, M.D.
 Robert Nelson, M.D., Ph.D.
 Victor Santana, M.D.

GUESTS AND GUEST SPEAKERS

Jeffrey R. Botkin, M.D., M.P.H. (a.m.)
 Professor Francis Crawley (a.m.)
 Susan Ellenberg, Ph.D. Ralph Kauffman M.D.
 Richard Malone, M.D. (p.m. session) Mark Riddle, M.D.
 Neal Ryan, M.D. (p.m. session) Steven
 Spielberg, M.D., Ph.D. Robert Ward, M.D.,
 FAAP, FCP
 Charles Weijer, M.D., Ph.D. (a.m. session) Benjamin
 Wilfond, M.D.
 Peter Wolff, M.D. (a.m. session)
 Dr. Barbara van Zwieten-Boot (a.m. session)
 Benedetto Vitiello, M.D. (p.m. session)

FDA

Russell Katz, M.D. (p.m. session)
 Tom Laughren, M.D. (p.m. session) Dianne Murphy,
 M.D.
 Rosemary Roberts, M.D. William J. Rodriguez, M.D.
 Robert Temple, M.D.

C O N T E N T S

Page No.

MORNING SESSION - ETHICAL ISSUES

Call to Order/Introductions: P. Joan Chesney, M.D.	5
Conflict of Interest Statement: Jayne E. Peterson, R.Ph. J.D.	8
Welcome and Review of Meeting Agenda/Background Information and Overview: Dianne Murphy, M.D.	10
Part 1: The Ethics of Placebo-Controlled Trials in Children	
Open Public Hearing	19
Overview of Placebo-Controlled Trial Design: Benefits and Difficulties: Robert Temple, M.D.	20
International Perspective on Pediatric Placebo-Controlled Trials: Dr. Barbara van Zwieten-Boot	46
Questions from the Subcommittee	63
Ethical Concerns in Pediatric Placebo-Controlled Trials: Charles Weijer, M.D., Ph.D.	72
Ethical Concerns in Pediatric Placebo-Controlled Trials from the European Experience: Prof. Francis Crawley	90
Questions from the Subcommittee	100
Use of Data and Safety Monitoring Boards and their Role in Pediatric Clinical Trials: Susan Ellenberg, Ph.D.	112
Questions from the Subcommittee	129
Subcommittee Discussion of Case Studies/ Introductory Remarks Dianne Murphy, M.D.	133

Example A: Pediatric Placebo-Controlled Add-On Clinical Trial Design: Presentation of Example: Debra Birenbaum, M.D.	135
Example B: Pediatric Placebo-Controlled Trial Design When There is No Approved Therapy Rosemary Roberts, M.D.	168

C O N T E N T S (Continued)

	Page No.
Example C: Pediatric Placebo-Controlled Clinical Trial Design Including a Withdrawal Phase When There is Only One or Limited Effective Therapy Steven Hirschfield, M.D., Ph.D.	195
AFTERNOON SESSION - PEDIATRIC PSYCHOTROPIC DRUG USE ISSUES	
Part 2: A Proposed Approach to the Development of Psychotropic Drug Therapies for Pediatrics	
Introduction Dianne Murphy, M.D.	225
Conflict of Interest Statement: Jayne E. Peterson, R.Ph. J.D.	229
Open Public Hearing	232
Current Regulatory Issues in Pediatric Psychopharmacology: Thomas Laughren, M.D.	232
Pediatric Psychopharmacology: A Clinical Perspective: Richard Malone, M.D.	245
Pediatric Psychopharmacology: A Research Perspective: Mark Riddle, M.D.	252
NIMH Perspective on Pediatric Psychopharmacology: Benedetto Vitiello, M.D.	262
Subcommittee Discussion of Questions/Issues	288

1 P R O C E E D I N G S

2 MORNING SESSION - ETHICAL ISSUES

3 Call to Order/Introductions

4 DR. CHESNEY: Good morning and welcome to what we
5 look forward to be a very, very interesting two days for
6 very different subjects.

7 Just a couple of housekeeping issues. The first
8 one is when you turn on the microphone by pushing the green
9 button, if you could please give your name before you ask
10 your question or make your comment, which makes it easy for
11 the person who is transcribing the information.

12 I would like to start by having everybody
13 introduce themselves and maybe we could start down at this
14 end with Dr. Rodriguez.

15 DR. RODRIGUEZ: I am Bill Rodriguez. I am
16 currently a pediatric science/director adviser at the CDER,
17 and hopefully trying to work in the pediatric initiatives.

18 DR. MURPHY: I am Dianne Murphy. I am the
19 Associate Director for Pediatrics at the Center for Drugs.

20 DR. ROBERTS: Rosemary Roberts. I am a member of
21 the pediatrics team.

22 DR. GELLER: Barbara Geller. I am a Professor of
23 Psychiatry at Washington University in St. Louis.

24 DR. LUBAN: Naomi Luban. I am a pediatric
25 hematologist/oncologist. I have a primary interest in

1 transfusion medicine, and I am Professor of Pathology and
2 Pediatrics at George Washington practicing out of Children's
3 Hospital.

4 DR. SANTANA: I am Victor Santana. I am a
5 pediatric oncologist from St. Jude's Children's Research
6 Hospital in Memphis, Tennessee.

7 DR. FOST: Norm Fost, pediatrician, Director of
8 the Medical Ethics Program and chair the IRB at the
9 University of Wisconsin in Madison.

10 DR. RODVOLD: Keith Rodvold, Professor of Pharmacy
11 Practice, Colleges of Pharmacy and Medicine, University of
12 Illinois at Chicago.

13 DR. HUDAK: I am Mark Hudak. I am a neonatologist
14 and Professor of Pediatrics, University of Florida at
15 Jacksonville.

16 DR. NELSON: Robert Nelson, I am a pediatric
17 critical care physician at Children's Hospital,
18 Philadelphia, and I am the Director of their Research
19 Regulatory Affairs Office.

20 DR. CHESNEY: Joan Chesney. I am Professor of
21 Pediatrics at the University of Tennessee in Memphis, and
22 also in Academic Affairs at St. Jude.

23 MS. PETERSON: I am Jayne Peterson. I am the
24 Executive Secretary of the Pediatric Subcommittee for FDA.

25 DR. FINK: Bob Fink, Professor of Pediatrics and

1 Pediatric Pulmonology of Children's National Medical Center
2 in Washington, D.C.

3 DR. FUCHS: Susan Fuchs, Associate Professor of
4 Pediatrics, Associate Director of Pediatric Emergency
5 Medicine at Children's Memorial Hospital in Chicago,
6 Illinois.

7 DR. GORMAN: Richard Gorman, Clinical Professor of
8 Pediatrics at the University of Maryland and in private
9 practice in Maryland.

10 DR. DANFORD: I am Dave Danford. I am a pediatric
11 cardiologist at University of Nebraska Medical Center and
12 Creighton University in Omaha.

13 DR. O'FALLON: Judith O'Fallon, Professor of
14 Biostatistics at the Mayo Clinic, group statistician for the
15 North Central Cancer Treatment Group.

16 DR. WOLFF: Peter Wolff, Chair of The Children's
17 Hospital, the one in Boston, of the IRB.

18 DR. WILFOND: Ben Wilfond. I am a pediatric
19 pulmonologist at the National Human Genome Research
20 Institute, where I am also the Associate Chair of the IRB,
21 and also a member of the Bioethics Department.

22 DR. WARD: I am Bob Ward, Professor of Pediatrics,
23 University of Utah, and a neonatologist, and I chair the
24 Committee on Drugs for the Academy of Pediatrics.

25 DR. SPIELBERG: Steven Spielberg. I am head of

1 Pediatric Drug Development at Johnson & Johnson representing
2 PhRMA.

3 DR. KAUFFMAN: Ralph Kauffman. I am Professor of
4 Pediatrics and Pharmacology at the University of Missouri at
5 Kansas City, and Director of Medical Research at the
6 Children's Hospital in Kansas City.

7 DR. BOTKIN: I am Jeff Botkin, Professor of
8 Pediatrics and Medical Ethics at the University of Utah.

9 DR. CHESNEY: Thank you very much.

10 I would like to introduce Dianne Murphy who
11 everybody knows already, Associate Director of Pediatrics
12 for the Center for Drug Evaluation and Research.

13 I am sorry. Jayne has to give the Conflict of
14 Interest Statement. My apologies.

15 Conflict of Interest Statement

16 MS. PETERSON: The following announcement
17 addresses the issue of conflict of interest with regard to
18 this meeting and is made a part of the record to preclude
19 even the appearance of such at this meeting. Based on the
20 submitted agenda for the meeting and all financial interests
21 reported by the subcommittee participants, it has been
22 determined that since the issues to be discussed by the
23 Subcommittee will not have a unique impact on any particular
24 firm or product but, rather, may have widespread
25 implications to all similar products, in accordance with 18

1 USC 208B, general matters waivers have been granted to each
2 special government employee participating in today's
3 meeting.

4 A copy of this waiver statement may be obtained by
5 submitting a written request to the Agency's Freedom of
6 Information Office, Room 12A30, of the Parklawn Building.

7 With respect to FDA's invited guests and guest
8 speakers, Dr. Ralph Kauffman, Dr. Steven Spielberg, and Dr.
9 Robert Ward have reported interests which we believe should
10 be made public to allow the participants to objectively
11 evaluate their comments.

12 Dr. Kauffman would like to disclose that he has
13 grants with Bristol-Myers Squibb and is involved in research
14 for Bristol-Myers Squibb, Astra, Zeneca, Janssen, Merck,
15 R.W. Johnson, and Aventis, and is a scientific adviser for
16 Bristol-Myers Squibb, Johnson & Johnson, and for Purdue
17 Pharma.

18 Dr. Spielberg would like to disclose that he is an
19 employee of Johnson & Johnson. Dr. Ward would like to
20 disclose that he owns stock in Ascent Pediatrics and
21 Viropharma. He has grants with Wyeth-Ayerst, Novartis,
22 Ascent Pediatrics, Aventis Pharmaceuticals, and Sepracor,
23 and he receives consulting fees from Janssen Pharmaceutical
24 and is a scientific adviser for McNeil Consumer Products.

25 In the event that the discussions involve any

1 other products or firms not already on the agenda, for which
2 an FDA participant has a financial interest, the
3 participants are aware of the need to exclude themselves
4 from such involvement and their exclusion will be noted for
5 the record.

6 With respect to all other participants, we ask, in
7 the interest of fairness, that they address any current or
8 previous financial involvement with any firm whose products
9 they may wish to comment upon.

10 Thank you.

11 DR. FOST: Joan, I thought I had sent it in. I am
12 a consultant to the PowderJect Vaccine Corporation.

13 MS. PETERSON: Thank you.

14 DR. CHESNEY: Any other additions?

15 [No response.]

16 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Dianne Murphy will give us our
17 mission for this first session.

18 Welcome and Review of Meeting Agenda/

19 Background Information and Overview

20 DR. MURPHY: My tasks are three this morning,
21 first, to welcome you most sincerely. We appreciate the
22 thoughtful comments that I know we will receive today, as we
23 did in November.

24 Secondly, is to go over how we hope the day will
25 progress, and, thirdly, is to provide an introduction to the

1 ethical discussion that we will have this morning.

2 [Slide.]

3 During the morning and early afternoon, we will
4 address the ethical issues attendant in the conduct of
5 pediatric clinical trials, utilizing the placebo arm in the
6 trial design.

7 We are very fortunate to have, not only the
8 majority of the ethicists who participated in last
9 November's Advisory Committee meeting, which I will update
l0 you on in a moment, but also to have additional expertise
l1 with us today.

l2 I would like to recognize Dr. Barbara van Zwieten-
l3 Boot, who is the Efficacy Coordinator of the Medicines
l4 Evaluation Board in the Netherlands and the Vice Chair of
l5 the Efficacy Working Part of the Committee of Proprietary
l6 Medicinal Products.

l7 We would also like to recognize Dr. Charles
l8 Weijer, who is a bioethicist and Assistant Professor of
l9 Medicine at Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia, and
20 Professor Francis Crawley, Chairman of the Ethics Working
21 Party, European Forum for Good Clinical Practice and a
22 member of the Ethics Working Group, Confederation of
23 European Specialists in Pediatrics.

24 We sincerely thank you for being here with us this
25 morning.

1 I have already been asked if the examples that you
2 have been sent are real cases, and the answer is yes. As we
3 did in November, we have tried to bring to you issues that
4 the FDA is dealing with today, yesterday, and tomorrow, and
5 we will speak a little bit more just before we go into the
6 questions as to how we would like you to think about them.

7 [Slide.]

8 So, why are we here? As of September, the FDA,
9 under the Food and Drug Modernization Act, Section 111, has
10 been actively involved in issuing written requests for
11 products to be studied in children.

12 I wanted to provide you a quick overview as to
13 what that means. That means that we have issued 157 written
14 requests that would involve 332 studies. We anticipate
15 approximately 85 percent of these studies have or will be
16 conducted after discussing this with the various sponsors to
17 whom these written requests have been issued.

18 That means that at least 282 of these studies
19 should be conducted. We know that of these studies that we
20 have asked for, 164 of those specify the number of children,
21 the remainder do not. Of those 164, the minimum number of
22 children who would need to be enrolled in clinical trials to
23 complete these studies would be 20,000 children.

24 [Slide.]

25 So, that was really a variation upon the theme

1 about why we were here in November. I wanted to quickly
2 bring the committee up to date as to the results of their
3 discussion in November, so that we can use that as an
4 introduction, if you will, to our process today.

5 The question in November fundamentally was should
6 children participate in clinical trials which will not
7 provide a direct benefit to the child, or the other way it
8 has been phrased is should normal volunteers participate in
9 pediatric trials.

10 [Slide.]

11 This is, just so everyone will know, that we have
12 been busy since the last meeting. The consensus statement
13 that was derived from the discussion, which I have three
14 slides on this, for a day-long discussion with wonderful
15 give and take, and controversy and thoughtfulness, and we
16 have managed to come down to what we think is a consensus
17 statement of what was said at that meeting, which is that,
18 in general, pediatric studies should be conducted in
19 subjects who may benefit from participation in the trial.

20 Usually, this implies the subject has or is
21 susceptible to the disease under study, and the Advisory
22 Committee utilized a broad definition of potential benefit,
23 for example, any child has the potential to benefit from a
24 treatment of otitis.

25 [Slide.]

1 In general, children who can give assent should be
2 enrolled in a study in preference to, or prior to, children
3 who cannot give assent. Careful consideration must be given
4 to the importance of the potential benefit of the study. In
5 certain circumstances, the potential benefit that may be
6 derived from studying children who cannot give assent may
7 override the preference for enrolling assenting children
8 first.

9 [Slide.]

10 The third point which we felt was a pretty
11 universal consensus was that the FDA should adopt the
12 principles described in Subpart D, Additional Protections
13 for Children Involved as Subjects in Research. The blue
14 part is where it is in the Federal Register.

15 This recommendation was also endorsed by the
16 American Academy of Pediatrics and PhRMA. Note that the
17 Pediatric Ethics Working Group agreed that it is appropriate
18 for FDA to consider adoption of a similar statement, and a
19 committee has been established to address this issue.

20 [Slide.]

21 The group that is involved in this, just to give
22 you an idea of the breadth of the involvement at the agency,
23 involves somebody from Anti-Infectives where we always
24 classically, traditionally had a number of pediatric trials,
25 the Pediatric Team, the Office of the Chief Counsel, the

1 Regulatory Policy Staff, individuals from Oncology Division,
2 the Office of Regulatory Affairs, the Office of Science
3 Coordination and Communication, somebody from our Devices
4 Center and our Biologic Center, in addition to the Division
5 of Special Investigations.

6 [Slide.]

7 At this point, this group is working to
8 incorporate the principles of Health and Human Services'
9 regulations into 45 CFR Part 46, Subpart D, and they are
l0 diligently working to coordinate with HHS in the Office for
l1 Human Research Protections to ensure a consistent
l2 integration of standards at this point.

l3 [Slide.]

l4 Now, I thought of all the things I could say to
l5 bring us to the issue of placebo-controlled trials. I think
l6 sometimes revisiting history and telling a story may be the
l7 best way to bring us to our discussion this morning.

l8 An example I am going to take is from a book by
l9 Thomas Maeder on Adverse Reactions written in 1994. The
20 first sentence in that book says, "The Study of
21 Chloramphenicol is the study of modern medicines."

22 When you read this book, the entire book is
23 basically about the story of chloramphenicol. You could
24 list statements directly out of it, the majority of them,
25 and apply them to today. Many things are very similar.

1 This product was the wonder drug of its time with
2 few side effects thought to be attendant to it. As a matter
3 of fact, that was one of its important characteristics. It
4 was one of the first oral broad-spectrum antibiotics, and
5 was available to treat many diseases that did not have
6 appropriate or a therapy as useful as far as administration
7 - typhoid, typhus, and gram-negative and H. flu meningitis.

8 At the time of its approval, the risk-benefit
9 balance was very much on the side of the benefit of this
l0 therapy. After approval, it was associated with a rare but
l1 fatal hemolytic adverse event, aplastic anemia. Later, it
l2 was shown to cause gray baby syndrome frequently resulting
l3 in death in infants that were treated.

l4 This was later shown to be due to the immaturity
l5 of the liver and its inability to metabolize the drug, so
l6 that blood levels reached basically toxic levels. At the
l7 time, this therapy, treatment of antibiotics including
l8 chloramphenicol were a recommendation by the American
l9 Academy of Pediatrics and other professional groups
20 including for the treatment of a premature infant who was
21 born after 24 hours of rupture of membranes because of the
22 high morbidity and mortality that was associated with that
23 group at that time.

24 [Slide.]
25 In an effort to try to define what was happening

1 once cases began occurring, a trial was designed. That
2 trial was led by Dr. Hodgman and her colleagues at a
3 university in the West, established a research protocol
4 according to which, for one year, from March of 1958 to
5 February of 1959, all premature infants delivered at the
6 hospital 24 or more hours after rupture of membranes would
7 be assigned to one of four experimental groups. Remember,
8 it was considered that this was a group at high risk for
9 morbidity and mortality.

10 One group was to receive no antibiotics. This was
11 not the standard of care. The next group was to receive
12 intramuscular injections of chloramphenicol, the third group
13 was to receive procaine penicillin and streptomycin, and the
14 fourth group was to receive all three antibiotics.

15 The groups without chloramphenicol are Groups 1
16 and Groups 3.

17 [Slide.]

18 The experimental protocol was reviewed by the
19 hospital research committee. The only objection at that
20 time was whether or not it was ethical to include a "not
21 treatment" group, which by prevailing standards would
22 subject the infants to increased risk.

23 [Slide.]

24 This is at the end of the study. If you remember
25 now it is a year later, February 1959, 126 newborn infants

1 were enrolled in the experiment, of which 52, or 41 percent,
2 had died. This was high.

3 The death rates in Groups 1 and 3, those given
4 either nothing or penicillin and streptomycin, were 19
5 percent and 18 percent. In the chloramphenicol group, 60
6 percent died. Among those given chloramphenicol and the
7 other antibiotics, the death rate was 68 percent.

8 [Slide.]

9 Some people found the experiment ghostly." This
10 is all quoted. "Even in days when informed consent and
11 patients' rights were not issues they have become today, Dr.
12 Wideman of Alabama wrote that their study was one of the
13 most horrifying examples of professional misbehavior he had
14 ever encountered."

15 [Slide.]

16 "Dr. Hodgman 35 years later herself says that Dr.
17 Wideman is right. We had a goal when we started; we were
18 going to study X number of babies. But it was becoming
19 obvious that chloramphenicol wasn't good for these babies.
20 We discussed stopping the study early, and the decision was
21 made that unless you have convincing evidence, nobody is
22 going to believe you."

23 This is one of the questions that we are going to
24 be asking you to address today, which is use of data and
25 safety monitoring boards or other mechanisms to ensure the

1 safety of the children in these trials.

2 [Slide.]

3 In 1972, Dr. Hodgman was criticized by Senator
4 Edward Kennedy for her human experimentation and compared
5 her to the investigators in Tuskegee, Alabama, who had
6 knowingly withheld treatment from 400 black men with
7 syphilis. At first, oddly enough, she was criticized for
8 withholding needed drugs from the high-risk infants in the
9 no treatment control arm, but after the Senator's staff got
10 the facts"--I am quoting--"she was criticized for
11 administering chloramphenicol to the two test groups."

12 I have gone through this because I do believe at
13 the end of the day that we will not have a consensus. I
14 believe we are here for a discussion.

15 [Slide.]

16 Because I think it is still critical to realize
17 that unless you have convincing evidence, nobody is going to
18 believe you, how do we do that in a way that protects the
19 children who are enrolled in these trials?

20 Thank you. I look forward to your discussion.

21 Part 1: The Ethics of Placebo-Controlled
22 Clinical Trials in Children
23 Open Public Hearing

24 DR. CHESNEY: We don't have anybody who has
25 registered as wanting to comment, but this is time if there

1 is anybody in the room who would like to make a comment
2 concerning the issue of ethics of placebo-controlled
3 clinical trials, please feel free to come up to the
4 microphone.

5 [No response.]

6 DR. CHESNEY: I guess we don't have anybody who
7 does want to make a comment at this time, so we will go
8 ahead and hear from Dr. Temple, who is Director of the
9 Office of Medical Policy. We were provided several articles
l0 by Dr. Temple in our reading before this meeting, so we look
l1 forward to hearing from him in person, an overview of
l2 placebo-controlled trial design: benefits and difficulties.

l3 Overview of Placebo-Controlled Trial Design:

l4 Benefits and Difficulties

l5 [Slide.]

l6 DR. TEMPLE: I am going to talk today about the
l7 use of placebos in clinical trials in general, that is,
l8 issues not particularly related to pediatric studies and
l9 what the problems are with alternative designs like active
20 controls, and then talk about some study design
21 modifications that are compatible with reaching a solid
22 conclusion, but that may make the trials more comfortable
23 when pediatric patients are involved or indeed when adults
24 are involved.

25 So, I will talk a little about the ethical issues

1 in general, problems with active control non-inferiority
2 studies, and some design modifications that may help.

3 [Slide.]

4 I just want to keep three different cases in mind
5 regarding the use of placebos, one, where there is no
6 available therapy at all, usually people don't object to a
7 placebo control; when there is well-established effective
8 therapy for the particular people involved in the study,
9 that is when the problem arises, and that is the situation I
10 am going to discuss.

11 In adults at least, use of placebo or placebo with
12 an active control, that is, three-arm study, is generally
13 acceptable in symptomatic patients, but it is not acceptable
14 when denial or deferral of therapy leads to harm, like death
15 or irreversible morbidity.

16 Whether that same conclusion is equally applicable
17 to children where the consent process is different at least
18 needs to be discussed. I am not going to discuss that, that
19 is for you, but it remains true for reasons I will explain,
20 that in many of these situations anyway, you still need a
21 placebo to have an informative study.

22 [Slide.]

23 But in that case, there may be study design
24 changes that will make the whole thing somewhat more
25 comfortable, but still lead to adequate data.

1 Finally, a difficult problem and one that I won't
2 address in detail is suppose there is well-established
3 therapy in adults. I mean we know antihypertensive therapy
4 is good for adults, but not children, and the therapy is
5 potentially life saving.

6 When is it legitimate to test those outcomes in
7 the new group in the face of the known adult benefit, that
8 is, there may be very strong prior? Again, I think that is
9 a big problem, but I am not going to have that much to say
10 about it.

11 [Slide.]

12 The debate about placebo has hinged on the
13 following question: When there is known effective therapy
14 for a condition, is it or when is it ethical to deny this
15 treatment to some patients in a clinical trial?

16 This question arises at least partly because of a
17 phrase in the Declaration of Helsinki, 1975 version, that
18 says in any medical study, every patient including those of
19 a control group, if there is one, should be assured of the
20 best proven diagnostic and therapeutic method.

21 Now, what exactly that meant has been considerably
22 debated, and you would have thought it should matter what
23 condition is being treated.

24 [Slide.]

25 Some people, notably Rothman and Michaels writing

1 in about 1975 in The New England Journal contend that the
2 Declaration has to be read literally and absolutely, and
3 therefore, the condition being treated is irrelevant, and
4 Dr. Rothman says this explicitly.

5 So, he thinks there can't be placebo-controlled
6 trials involved in this because we have a treatment in
7 seasonal allergic rhinitis because there are lots of
8 antihistamines, headache, because we have lots of drugs,
9 insomnia, anxiety, outpatient depression, obsessive
10 compulsive disease.

11 Unfortunately, the phrasing in the Declaration
12 would bar any trial, even active comparisons, when there is
13 a known existing therapy because the people randomized to
14 the new drug aren't getting the best available therapy, so
15 it seems unlikely that they could have meant that literally.

16 What they said they meant when they added that
17 section is that they wanted physicians participating in
18 trials to be aware that there is a patient in there, and
19 that if they need therapy, they are supposed to get it. It
20 is not clear that they meant that there shouldn't be any
21 more placebos, and they certainly didn't suggest that in any
22 of the commentary.

23 [Slide.]

24 A recently accepted ICH guideline called "E-10"
25 says essentially that patients can be asked to participate

1 in placebo-controlled trials even if there is existing
2 therapy when the risk of lack of treatment is only
3 discomfort.

4 Now, people will have their limits on how much
5 discomfort feels good. Patients in a trial obviously have
6 to be free to leave it at any time without penalty, and the
7 examples given in the document, it is actually beyond
8 developing, it has now been accepted by all three regions in
9 the ICH, generally, this applies to most psychiatric
10 conditions, such as outpatient depression, OCD, panic
11 disorder, anxiety, angina, and a large number of other
12 symptomatic conclusions where therapy is not known to
13 improve outcome.

14 [Slide.]

15 Just quickly, there are a lot of situations where
16 you can't use placebos, you can't deny people life-saving
17 therapy with thrombolytics, beta blockers, aspirin post-
18 infarction, ACE inhibitors in almost any situation involving
19 ventricular dysfunction, antibiotic prophylaxis in "dirty
20 surgery," and so on.

21 [Slide.]

22 Then, people get into arguments about whether
23 therapy is in fact morbidity preventing or life-saving.

24 There is a current debate about the use of placebos in
25 trials in schizophrenia, whether you think a hypertension

1 trial is okay probably depends on its duration.

2 There has been criticism in placebo-controlled
3 trials of the use of antiemetics in severely emetogenic
4 cancer chemotherapy, probably because of fear that the
5 therapy won't be delivered appropriately.

6 You could argue about whether thrombolytics should
7 be used after 12 hours. There is clear evidence earlier,
8 and whether aspirin is effective in primary prevention could
9 be the subject of a long debate.

10 [Slide.]

11 The question is why are they needed. It isn't
12 really placebos, it is really a trial that shows the
13 difference between treatments as opposed to a trial that
14 fails to show a difference or it's perfectly okay to beat an
15 active treatment, that's informative, or to show a dose
16 response, that's informative, too.

17 [Slide.]

18 The problems associated with trials designed to
19 show equivalence, that is, that the new therapy is not worse
20 than the previous therapy or not worse by some amount are
21 three. One, there is a historical assumption, that is, of
22 assay sensitivity. I will explain that further, but
23 basically, that is the assumption that the trial could have
24 distinguished effective from ineffective therapies.

25 Another problem is that there is some lack of

1 incentive to doing a really good trial when the purpose of
2 the trial is not to show a difference, and sometimes trials
3 can get very large, but three is not the major problem
4 usually. It might be in the pediatric setting.

5 [Slide.]

6 These trials, the trials in which the goal was not
7 to beat the control group, but to show that you weren't
8 inferior to it, were once called equivalence trials. They
9 are now called non-inferiority trials because of increased
10 sophistication about these things.

11 The naive approach was you compare the new and the
12 control drug. If there is no difference, you say, okay, the
13 new drug works. The problem with that is that increase in
14 variance alone, such as making the study too small, will
15 create a success, so that is undesirable.

16 A more sophisticated design is the non-inferiority
17 design, which specifies as a null hypothesis the new drug is
18 inferior by some margin called M , and then test this
19 significantly. If the 95 percent confidence interval for
20 the upper bound of the inferiority of the new trial is less
21 than M , that is, if it couldn't be more inferior than the
22 margin, then, the null hypothesis is rejected.

23 It should be noted that if the confidence interval
24 is very wide, if you made your study too small, the study
25 will not declare non-inferiority inappropriately, so that is

1 good. It solves the size variance problem, but it does not
2 assure assay sensitivity.

3 [Slide.]

4 So, the fundamental question in either equivalence
5 or non-inferiority trial is this: Did the active control
6 drug have an effect of the size expected in the trial that
7 was carried out? If it didn't, equivalence or non-
8 inferiority, by the expected amount of that effect, is not
9 meaningful. The equivalent or non-inferior drug might have
10 no effect at all.

11 [Slide.]

12 Assay sensitivity is the ability of a specific
13 trial to show a difference of a specified size between
14 treatments, if there is one, and that can be affected by the
15 population you put into the trial. Maybe these are non-
16 responders, for example. By the quality of the study, for
17 example, if no one takes the drug or if the therapies are
18 mixed up, you are not likely to show a difference, and if
19 the study is too small, but that is solved by the non-
20 inferiority design.

21 [Slide.]

22 It is worth noting that in a trial intended to
23 show a difference between treatments, the assay sensitivity
24 problem takes care of itself, at least from a regulator's
25 point of view. A successful trial did have assay

1 sensitivity, a failed trial may or may not, but we don't
2 approve the drug by mistake, so we are comfortable. The
3 therapy, of course, is not available, and that is a possible
4 problem.

5 Many sponsors now in the situations where assay
6 sensitivity can't be assured include an active control as an
7 internal standard. Then, you can tell the difference
8 between a failed study, that is, neither drug, control or
9 the new drug, was superior to placebo and a failed drug.
10 The control drug was superior, but the new drug was not.

11 [Slide.]

12 Remember, in the superiority trial that is
13 successful, you have assured yourself of assay sensitivity,
14 but in a non-inferiority trial, assay sensitivity is not
15 directly measured in the trial. That is, the trial does not
16 itself show the study's ability to distinguish active from
17 inactive therapy, so you have to deduce the presence of
18 assay sensitivity, and you basically do that based on
19 historical experience showing something called sensitivity
20 to drug effects, which we define I think in a later slide as
21 historical evidence that, in general, good trials could
22 distinguish active from inactive drugs.

23 In addition to that, however, one has to look very
24 closely at the study quality and particularly, importantly,
25 you have to make sure that the current trial is very similar

1 to the trials that did show assay sensitivity in the past, a
2 problem because medicine marches on, and you may not be able
3 to keep therapies the same. Again, a three-arm trial is a
4 really good thing.

5 [Slide.]

6 So, sensitivity to drug effect is a historically-
7 based conclusion that properly designed trials with a
8 specific active drug or perhaps a group of related drugs
9 reliably show an effect of some defined size.

10 Generally, you look at all the placebo-controlled
11 trials that you know about and see that they were
12 successful. Sensitivity to drug effects is an abstract
13 conclusion about a well-designed trial, assay sensitivity is
14 a conclusion about the specific trial.

15 [Slide.]

16 If well conducted and designed placebo-controlled
17 trials more than occasionally show no difference between the
18 active control and placebo, perhaps without some good
19 explanation, sensitivity to drug effects doesn't exist, and
20 one cannot conclude a new drug is effective from a non-
21 inferiority trial of similar design and conduct.

22 [Slide.]

23 Sensitivity to drug effects is, as I said, shown
24 by placebo-controlled trials, the situations in which it is
25 hard to show, that is, where trials regularly fail to beat

1 placebo, are when the drug effects are small to variable and
2 often when there is a substantial and variable improvement
3 in the placebo group, that makes life difficult.

4 [Slide.]

5 Anyway, bottom line, if you can't be very sure
6 that the positive control in the study would have beaten the
7 placebo group had one been present, the fundamental
8 assumption of the positive control or equivalence or non-
9 inferiority study can't be made, and that design is not
l0 usable.

l1 [Slide.]

l2 Just some examples of situations. This is all
l3 based on adult data, but it is equally true at least in
l4 depression for children, current drugs lack sensitivity to
l5 drug effect. That is, good trials regularly don't show
l6 anything, usually for reasons we don't understand.

l7 That is true in depression. It is true in
l8 anxiety. It is true in dementia. It is true in symptomatic
l9 congestive heart failure, perhaps surprising. It is
20 definitely true in seasonal allergies. GERD is notoriously
21 difficult to show anything on.

22 Most of the studies of post-infarction beta
23 blockade have failed to distinguish drug from placebo. It
24 is possible that is a matter of size, but nowadays with
25 people getting aspirin and then all kinds of other stuff in

1 addition, it is very unclear what the effect size would be.
2 Post-infarction aspirin is widely accepted as being useful,
3 but as probably everybody knows, the largest trial of that
4 intervention ever carried out in the United States failed to
5 show anything, in fact, leans slightly the wrong way on
6 survival.

7 [Slide.]

8 It isn't that the controls aren't effective. We
9 know antidepressants, antilytics, antihistamines, et cetera,
l0 work. They are better than placebo far more than the
l1 predicted roughly 1 in 40. It is just that you can't
l2 exactly define conditions in which they will always work.

l3 [Slide.]

l4 Now, having established that there is sensitivity
l5 to drug effects and that you would believe that a study
l6 might be successful, you have to choose a non-inferiority
l7 margin. Remember, the whole point of a non-inferiority
l8 trial is to declare that the new drug is no more than M
l9 worse than the old drug, so that is the margin.

20 The margin can't possibly be any larger than the
21 smallest effect you are willing to presume the control drug
22 has in this study. That is as big as it can be. In fact,
23 if you then excluded that margin, you would be sure that the
24 new drug has any effect at all, that is, is better than
25 placebo.

1 Usually, in active control trials, people want to
2 know something more than that. So, for example, in
3 thrombolytic trials, the Center for Biologic Evaluation and
4 Research concluded that at least 50 percent of the effect of
5 the control thrombolytic ought to be preserved. So, their
6 margin was half of the effect size that they were pretty
7 sure the control drug would have. Anyway, that is plainly a
8 clinical judgment.

9 [Slide.]

10 As I said, the margin could be the entire effect
11 or it could be some smaller part.

12 [Slide.]

13 Just to illustrate how this is done, on this axis,
14 I am showing the difference between the control drug and the
15 test drug, so that going up means the control drug is
16 better. You can't probably see them, but there are dotted
17 lines across M1, M2, and M0. This slides needs more work,
18 but anyway, M1 here is the whole effect of the control drug
19 that you are quite sure from historical experience the
20 control drug would have.

21 M2 is half that, and M0 is supposed to go through
22 the zero line. That means there is no difference between
23 the therapies. If you weren't sure from historical
24 experience that the control drug reliably could be placebo,
25 you would have to use M0. That means only superiority would

1 be informative.

2 Just a couple of examples. In this case, and
3 again this is the actual measured difference and this is the
4 made-up confidence interval, in this case, the new drug is
5 non-inferior to half of the 50 percent margin, so that is
6 pretty good evidence that the new drug is effective. It is
7 definitely better than the M1.

8 In case 2, the point estimate is a little bit
9 higher, so that if the margin was the entire effect of the
10 control agent, it would be an effective agent, but if you
11 had to preserve at least 50 percent of the effect of the
12 control agent, this wouldn't.

13 The third case, the 95 percent confidence interval
14 is greater than the whole M1. That means there is at least
15 some chance that this drug has no effect at all.

16 The fourth example shows superiority to the
17 control drug.

18 The fifth example shows the effect of the large
19 variance. The point estimate actually favors the new drug,
20 but the confidence interval is outside of M1 because it's
21 too small a study.

22 [Slide.]

23 Anyway, you have heard this. The assumption of
24 assay sensitivity is not necessarily true for all effective
25 drugs. I am just going to illustrate with a couple of

1 examples briefly.

2 [Slide.]

3 The first slide shows all six trials of a new
4 antidepressant called nomefencine. We were still hiding its
5 name at the time this slide was made. These are all three-
6 arm studies. They have the nomefencine, imipramine, and
7 placebo, but I am not showing you placebo yet.

8 You can see that some of the trials are fairly
9 small. These are the sample sizes here. These are sort of
l0 typical of the time in which they were done. These trials
l1 here are very tiny. You wouldn't really expect much from
l2 them.

l3 What we are measuring here is change in HAM-D at
l4 the end of four weeks, a fairly standard measure, and these
l5 trials were analyzed using a common baseline for reasons I
l6 won't get into.

l7 What is important here is that the six trials show
l8 absolutely no difference between the new drug and
l9 imipramine. They are almost within a point of each other.
20 So, if you believed in equivalence trials, you would say,
21 well, this certainly shows it.

22 [Slide.]

23 The trouble is five out of the six trials had no
24 ability to detect anything, so that in Trial 1, placebo is
25 practically on top of the new drug and imipramine. The same

1 with the second trial. The same with the third trial. The
2 placebo is actually slightly better.

3 Only this tiny little trial with seven or eight
4 people per group had assay sensitivity, had some ability to
5 distinguish active drugs from inactive drugs, so the placebo
6 hardly changed from baseline at all, and the new drugs
7 worked like gangbusters. The next two show nothing at all.

8 So, five out of the six trials were uninformative.
9 It doesn't mean the drug works, it doesn't mean it doesn't
10 work, you just don't learn anything.

11 [Slide.]

12 I went back over three years of psychotropic drug
13 experience a couple of years ago. Tom Laughren, who is
14 here, has done that more recently. We get essentially the
15 same results.

16 This is the rate of studies of reasonable size--
17 you will see the sizes on here--that failed to distinguish
18 active drug from placebo. In many cases, it is not that
19 they were near, you know, 0.07, it's that they didn't show
20 anything.

21 So, 1 out of 3, venlafaxine controlled release
22 failed. Five out of 10 mirtazipine, 1 out of 1 trazadone.
23 Some of these were the control drugs. Nefazadone, 3 out of
24 7 failed on nefazadone, actually, 3 out of 5 imipramine.
25 All of the flow release trials of bupropion failed.

1 Probably the dose was a little low, but it was an effective
2 dose.

3 [Slide.]

4 The same thing with antipsychotics, the same thing
5 with OCD.

6 [Slide.]

7 Similar in panic.

8 [Slide.]

9 Just briefly, Milton Packer, Director of the
10 Center for Heart Failure Research at Columbia, but he is
11 also our advisory committee chairman on the Cardiorenal
12 Advisory Committee, looked at all the FDA reviews for
13 effectiveness in symptomatic heart failure.

14 What he found, four or five drugs, most of them
15 ACE inhibitors, was that exercise tolerance seemed to be
16 successful less than half the time. That is usually the
17 hallmark. Symptomatic improvement arguably was slightly
18 better, but not consistently. Change in New York Heart
19 Association class was not too consistent. Global looked in
20 some ways most promising, but these are all drugs that
21 unequivocally are effective in heart failure. They improve
22 symptoms, they improve survival, but it is not so easy to
23 show it. All of these trials were large in the neighborhood
24 of 100 or more per treatment arm.

25 [Slide.]

1 Just one more point. I won't dwell on this, but
2 when you are showing to show a difference between two
3 therapies, you have to be on best conceivable behavior
4 because many of the kinds of errors you might make will
5 interfere with the ability to show what you want to show
6 because they will increase variance.

7 Sloppiness can obscure differences. Now, as I
8 said, the non-inferiority design is a protection against
9 certain kinds of sloppiness, like too small, but it doesn't
l0 protect against others.

l1 [Slide.]

l2 So, even if sensitivity to drug effects exists for
l3 a therapeutic class, you can still undermine the ability of
l4 the trial to have shown a difference if there was one by
l5 such factors as poor compliance.

l6 [Slide.]

l7 If nobody takes the drug, you can't see a
l8 difference. A population that tends to improve
l9 spontaneously, this may be the problem in depression where
20 people are much better in the placebo group, or a population
21 that is unusually resistant, use of concomitant medication
22 that interferes with the test or that reduces the extent of
23 potential response, poor diagnostic criteria, that is,
24 patients don't have the actual disease, you can't show a
25 difference if they don't have it. Insensitive measures of

1 drug effect. Poor quality of measurements, those might
2 increase variance, it might not, it is hard to say, and
3 mixing up the treatments, you might laugh, but that has
4 happened. That guarantees success in the trial.

5 [Slide.]

6 In general, these factors that I listed don't
7 affect variance, so they don't make the confidence interval
8 wide, but they can reduce or obliterate the active control
9 versus test differences, that is, they are biased toward the
l0 null, which leads to false conclusions of non-inferiority.

l1 It is worth noting that some analytic approaches
l2 that are conservative in a different showing trial, like
l3 intent to treat, are not conservative in a non-inferiority
l4 trial.

l5 [Slide.]

l6 So, the things you ask about a new trial are is
l7 the design of this new trial similar to the trials that were
l8 successful, is it the same patients, are they treated the
l9 same way, has therapy evolved in such a way as to make the
20 effect smaller, that is, is there any new therapy that now
21 has been added, and is the endpoint being measured the one
22 in which the previous trials were successful.

23 [Slide.]

24 I think I will skip this. The main point here is
25 that because we are weighing historical evidence as opposed

1 to measuring assay sensitivity in the immediate trial, one
2 has to make a conservative choice about the margin, and that
3 often leads to relatively large studies.

4 That is not too big a problem in the adult
5 population, but it might be considered a problem in the
6 pediatric population.

7 [Slide.]

8 Just sort of a final reminder. The lack of a
9 difference or non-inferiority by itself does not show
l0 anything except non-inferiority. For the non-inferiority
l1 trial to also imply effectiveness, which isn't actually
l2 measured in the trial, you need a critical additional piece
l3 of unmeasured information that is assurance that the active
l4 control actually had an effect of the defined size in that
l5 study.

l6 [Slide.]

l7 It is worth mentioning that the assay sensitivity
l8 question arises when the intent is to compare two drugs.
l9 Unless one of the therapies is superior, in which case it is
20 informative, if the objective is to say this is just as good
21 as that one, you have the same problems.

22 [Slide.]

23 Just briefly, and then I will spend a couple of
24 minutes on these. Even if a placebo-controlled trial is
25 ethical in a particular situation in adults, it may be

1 unpleasant for people. They may not want to be in it. The
2 investigators may feel uncomfortable.

3 So, it is worth thinking about study designs that
4 are still ethically acceptable that might be more appealing
5 than a simple drug versus placebo, things one can do. This
6 is really important to later in the day.

7 The first situation is the add-on trial. I will
8 go through these quickly, and then I want to go to the
9 proximate. One is the add-on trial, and we will come back
l0 to that.

l1 [Slide.]

l2 Beating the standard is always good, and doing a
l3 dose response study is informative. Sometimes you can carry
l4 out a trial in a population that isn't known to benefit from
l5 standard therapy or that has failed on it. I will come back
l6 to that.

l7 [Slide.]

l8 One can build early escape provisions into the
l9 protocol, so that patients not doing well don't have
20 prolonged exposure to an ineffective therapy. I will come
21 back to that, and you can do a randomized withdrawal study,
22 and I will come back to that.

23 Could we do the proximate ones now.

24 [Slide.]

25 In a lot of situations, when there is known

1 effective therapy, the only trial you can carry out
2 ethically is an add-on trial. You can't leave ACE
3 inhibitors out of a heart failure regimen anymore, they
4 improve survival, so you can't leave them out, but if you
5 have a new therapy, you can add it to the accepted therapy.

6 That involves randomization to the standard drug
7 plus the test drug or standard plus placebo, and you can
8 introduce dose response elements into it, and this gives
9 clear evidence of an effect, but unfortunately, no data on
10 monotherapy. Still, you at least know something which is
11 better than knowing nothing.

12 This is absolutely standard now in antiepileptic
13 pediatric studies where it is generally felt that leaving
14 patients untreated is not acceptable.

15 [Slide.]

16 The design here is very simple. They are on a
17 standard therapy for some period of time, or this could
18 either be because they are on it already or because you put
19 them on it in the lead-in period, and then you randomize to
20 the standard plus the drug, there could be several doses, or
21 standard versus placebo, and you show a difference between
22 these two, and then that works.

23 Sometimes you can actually take the standard
24 therapy away and observe what goes on then, and that is
25 sometimes done in antiepileptic drugs.

1 [Slide.]

2 It is sometimes possible to study non-responders
3 to available therapy. That avoids denying somebody anything
4 that they could use. It does give data on a different group
5 that may be less responsive to the therapy if it is of the
6 same pharmacologic class, or they may be non-responsive at
7 all.

8 Randomizing these patients to drug or placebo does
9 give you information about whether the new drug works. If
l0 you really wanted to know whether the drug was superior or
l1 superior in non-responders, then, you would need to
l2 randomize back to the drug they failed on or the new drug
l3 and show superiority. The next slide shows that.

l4 [Slide.]

l5 An important element of design is studies that in
l6 one way or another limit duration of exposure to an
l7 ineffective treatment. One general concept is early escape
l8 or early advance.

l9 Even if a placebo could be used in trials with
}0 symptomatic therapies because no harm will come to people,
}1 prolonged treatment with an ineffective agent may be
}2 uncomfortable and you might find that particularly true in
}3 children.

}4 One thing that trials can do is introduce an early
}5 escape or an early advance if it is a crossover study, that

1 is, you move to the next therapy in which patients failing
2 to improve to some defined extent or who worsen at some
3 specified time or at any time, are considered completers or
4 failures. Their last value can then be carried forward for
5 a conventional analysis or the ability to complete can
6 actually be used as an efficacy endpoint.

7 That was actually the design used to study
8 vasospastic angina with nifedipine, the first approval for
9 that claim. Nobody particularly wanted people having
l0 multiple episodes of vasospastic angina, so as soon as they
l1 worsened, even for a day, they were considered failures.

l2 [Slide.]

l3 Unfortunately, early escape in a conventional
l4 trial may leave too few patients treated for the duration of
l5 interest, but you might not like the idea of a very long
l6 placebo-controlled trial in children or in anybody else.

l7 One remedy is the randomized withdrawal trial
l8 proposed first by Amery in 1975 for angina trials. This is
l9 a situation in which people are on the therapy of interest
}0 for a long period of time and are seeming to do well, and
}1 are then randomly taken off the trial.

}2 This allows long-term exposure without long-term
}3 placebo, and this, too, can have early escape provisions.

}4 So, it gives information on long-term effects without long-
}5 term placebo. You have to worry about the possibility of

1 withdrawal effects, narcotics or nitrates, or something like
2 that.

3 It is a trial that is enriched with responders.
4 Only people doing well and responding well are likely to be
5 in the trial, so it might overestimate the effect in naive
6 patients, but it does give you evidence about effectiveness.

7 As I said, it can have early escape provisions,
8 and if there is an existing open protocol, it eases
9 recruitment. In other words, if there is a large number of
l0 people on this drug for one reason or another, and you want
l1 to do a trial like this, and can convince people to be in
l2 it, all the patients are there, you don't have to recruit
l3 them over a long period of time.

l4 So, the nifedipine trial that I described took
l5 people who are already on therapy. They were able to do the
l6 trial in about three months, whereas, waiting for large
l7 numbers of people with vasospastic angina to show up in your
l8 office could take a very long time.

l9 [Slide.]

20 The general design is people are on the drug and
21 they are randomized to either a single dose or several
22 different doses and to placebo.

23 [Slide.]

24 Another thing worth thinking about--and we do as
25 part of the Pediatric Rule--one might ask a different

1 question. Given adult data, it may not be necessary to
2 carry out the same trials in children. You have a strong
3 prior, if you like, and as you know, we are actually allowed
4 to believe the drug works the same way in children as in
5 adults even if there is no evidence other than our own
6 belief or your own belief, so that a simpler, shorter
7 question might be better than that.

8 Just as an example, in hypertension, the typical
9 adult placebo-controlled trial, just to show that it lowers
10 blood pressure, would run four to 12 weeks, would a one-week
11 trial in children suffice perhaps with a randomized
12 withdrawal trial after a longer period? After all, you are
13 fairly sure it is going to work.

14 In seasonal allergy trials, very large trials are
15 often needed because of variable pollen and possibly other
16 reasons, but we know that studies in Chambers, in which an
17 antigen is induced, are usually much smaller and much more
18 sensitive, would that be sufficient in the antihistamine
19 case?

20 Now, we have approved drugs without any studies at
21 all.

22 [Slide.]

23 Could one suffice for a drug intended for long-
24 term analgesic use in children even with a relatively small,
25 short study in adults given our knowledge that the drug has

1 long-term effectiveness in adults? All questions that need
2 to be answered case by case.

3 That's it. On some other slides, which I won't
4 show, I had some examples of trials that actually used some
5 of these designs, but I think that is not the important
6 question here, so I think I won't show them.

7 Anyway, the active controlled trial is often
8 uninformative, and that poses a real problem because it is
9 not a good thing to approve a drug when it doesn't actually
l0 work. Our hope is that we can have studies that are
l1 interpretable and that yet feel comfortable, and you will
l2 discuss this much more I know. Thanks.

l3 DR. CHESNEY: Our next speaker is Dr. Barbara van
l4 Zwieten-Boot.

l5 International Perspective on
l6 Pediatric Placebo-Controlled Trials

l7 DR. VAN ZWIETEN-BOOT: Good morning.

l8 [Slide.]

l9 First, if you will give me two minutes, I will try
20 and show you where I come from because I understand by now
21 that Europe is somewhat difficult for most people that are
22 not really living there and, even if you do, you still don't
23 understand it.

24 [Slide.]

25 Apart from having patients and the doctors and the

1 pharmaceutical industry, there are, in Europe, three other
2 players in the field of licensing drugs. The member states,
3 which we, at the moment have fifteen, as you know, and two
4 almost, Iceland and Norway; the Commission in Brussels who
5 is a kind of civil servant to the Europe that doesn't exist
6 at the moment, but we do have to have civil servants; and
7 CPMP EMEA which is based in London and is the European
8 licensing authority.

9 For those products that follow the European route
10 or the central route, you have to go to London. If it is a
11 product that, for one reason or another, follows the
12 national route, you have to go to the member states.

13 So CPMP is the part where you go for a license and
14 they do the assessment, at least they are responsible for
15 the assessment. CPMP consists of fifteen times two persons,
16 so every member state sends two persons. But you sit there
17 as experts and not as representatives of your country. And
18 there are two more, one from Norway and one from Iceland.
19 And there is a chair which, at the moment, is Professor
20 Alexandre from France.

21 If you send in your license and your product
22 there, they will appoint two coordinators or a
23 rapporteur/co-rapporteur. They are responsible for doing
24 the assessment. Usually, they fall back on the member
25 states to supply the personnel to do that and it will be

1 discussed here in London. The EMEA is supportive, both for
2 the legal support, logistics. They support in the meetings,
3 et cetera.

4 CPMP has a group of working parties, ad hoc or
5 standing working parties, and there is a group that is doing
6 scientific advice which, to some extent, is the same as you
7 do in phase II or phase III discussions with the industry.

8 Working parties are also coming from the member
9 states so you have fifteen official members and a chair, and
10 a vice-chair in some situations. They are setting up the
11 policy documents. The guidelines are coming from there.
12 Using the guidelines, you then can make your assessment of
13 specific products.

14 That is where I come from. I work in The
15 Netherlands. I work for the Medicines Evaluation Board in
16 The Netherlands but I am also vice-chair of one of the
17 working parties, the Efficacy Working Party, and an expert
18 to CPMC, so part of my time, I will be in London.

19 In the working parties, we make European
20 guidelines and we are also involved in the international
21 guidelines, the ICH guidelines, that Dr. Temple just has
22 been talking about and two of them are actually in the
23 handout that the FDA has given to you; E-10, which is the
24 choice of control, and E-11, which is the pediatric
25 guideline.

1 But all of this that we do here is we make
2 guidelines. CPMP has no opinion. To make it a directive or
3 to have a directive, you have to go to the Commission. If
4 the Commission draws up a directive, then the member states
5 have to put that in law. So, what we do is guidance and
6 companies can follow it or not, although, if they don't,
7 they have to come up with good justification. It is in
8 Brussels that you can have the law. That is the difference
9 between the two.

10 Then, at the moment, they are working, for
11 instance, on the clinical-trial directive which tries to put
12 the GCP, good clinical-practice guideline, that we have made
13 for ICH in a legal framework because, at the moment, in
14 Europe, it is just a guideline. But we want to have it in a
15 legal framework, so they are working on that.

16 At the same time, then, they try to regulate more
17 on the European level how to have clinical trials. But one
18 of the things that you see there is that they are very
19 careful not to harmonize ethics because it is thought in
20 Europe that ethics belongs to the member states. It is up
21 to the member state to see, in their domain, what is
22 ethical.

23 So there is no European harmonization or ethics
24 although there are a lot of discussions going on in Europe
25 about ethics. And that is where Professor Crawley comes

1 from. But I am here. I am working for the authorities.

2 [Slide.]

3 To show you that we have the same problems in
4 Europe as you have here, this is from a recent publication
5 in the British Medical Journal. It was a kind of survey
6 done in five pediatric clinics in Europe; Derby, which is
7 the U.K.; Uppsala is Sweden; Marburg is Germany; Bergamo,
8 Italy; Rotterdam is The Netherlands.

9 They, for a certain time, followed the
l0 prescriptions that were given and, not surprisingly and more
l1 or less what you see, too, is that about 50 percent are
l2 either unlicensed or off-label. Seven, almost, were
l3 unlicensed drug use so, apparently, there were experimental
l4 drugs used, and about 39 were off-label use of drugs.

l5 If you look into that publication, you will see
l6 that the drugs that were prescribed and that were not off-
l7 label for a huge number of prescriptions was parasitimals
l8 which, and it is about two-thirds of the patients in these
l9 clinics, but some of them were university clinics that
20 received unlicensed or off-label treatment.

21 So we have a problem here and we have realized it.

22 [Slide.]

23 So what are we doing? In Europe, we are in a
24 somewhat different situation than you are because we have to
25 deal with various member states. But what we have done up

1 to now is we had a European guideline which was written, I
2 think, in '89 and we have updated that in 1997, put more
3 emphasis on the need to do these kinds of trials, when to do
4 them, how to do them. We have, somewhat--in this guideline,
5 there was more emphasis on the need for clinical trials than
6 you will see in E-11, to some extent.

7 And we gave some guidance what to put into the
8 SPC, which is your datasheet, if you have no trials done.
9 We, because the FDA had their own rules and Japan wanted to
10 have some rules of pediatrics, came up with a discussion in
11 E-11. Dr. Spielberg is here and he knows much more about it
12 than I do. And it is in your handout. You can see what
13 kind of data were discussed there.

14 At the same time, in the EU, we address certain
15 therapeutic areas and we start up, now, to put in those
16 guidances there, where it is relevant, some comments on the
17 clinical trials in children.

18 But it is curious to see how difficult it is to
19 get that starting. It is not only industry that does not
20 want to do it, it is also we, ourselves, the assessors and
21 the authorities that have to switch and have to start
22 thinking that it is really necessary, if there is a
23 situation where we ask it yes or no.

24 And then, because this is our old guideline, there
25 is a discussion starting now in Brussels whether or not we

1 need to have something like a directive put in law, maybe
2 along the lines that the FDA has done here, or maybe
3 somewhat different. That has certainly not crystallized out
4 at the moment, but we are discussing it.

5 France has the presidency at the moment for the
6 EU. We switch presidents every six months. France has put,
7 as one of the things that they want to accomplish during the
8 six months, that there will be some more emphasis on
9 pediatric trials and they have circulated a memorandum to
10 that extent which is being discussed, I would say, in two
11 weeks time.

12 All of this, or most of this, is about new
13 chemical entities or a line extension to release new
14 products. What we still have to address actually will be
15 very difficult but that is something that you probably have
16 seen here also is what to do with the products we have
17 already licensed, what kind of data do we need there, to
18 come up with evidence-based advice in the datasheet or SPC.

19 [Slide.]

20 So that is where we are. What if you are going to
21 develop a drug, then? The purpose of clinical development
22 in children, you may say that is self-evident. But what I
23 would like to discuss with you, or maybe in the discussion
24 for this morning, is that if you read E-11, one of the
25 basics there is what kind of data do you need, when. To

1 what extent can you extrapolate or not?

2 Is it always necessary, just like Dr. Temple just
3 said, to have a full-blown program or not? I think that is
4 something that we should take in mind when you are
5 discussing the need or not for placebo.

6 In the case--and this is, more or less, coming
7 from E-11--the disease is typical for children, the efficacy
8 and safety have to be shown. If it is a disease that is
9 only in children, like Lennox-Gastaut, for instance, if you
l0 want to go to the antiepileptics or ADRS in premature
l1 children, then you need to show it just like you have in
l2 development in adults.

l3 Usually, you can't extrapolate for adults because
l4 they don't have that disease. So you need to have the whole
l5 development plan.

l6 If, however, you have a disease that is the same
l7 in adults and children, the disease process and the outcome
l8 is the same, then the focus of the clinical development
l9 should not be the whole program but much more what is the
20 effective dose or dose regimen and what about safety.

21 The safety we are talking about here is, then, not
22 only the safety that you see in adults but also the specific
23 safety focusing on children like growth, CNS development,
24 learning, behavior and maybe the endocrinological process
25 when puberty starts--certainly, if you are talking about CNS

1 products this afternoon.

2 [Slide.]

3 In E-11, you will see that in the case where the
4 disease is the same for adults and children, some
5 extrapolation from adults to children may be appropriate.
6 This, again, as Dr. Temple said, will be on a case-by-case
7 basis but the considerations you could have are the
8 following.

9 Sometimes, it could be done on pharmacokinetic
l0 data provided that relation between blood levels and
l1 efficacy is known. That is very difficult. We know, to
l2 some extent, which dose or which blood levels give an
l3 effect. But whether or not that is the optimal is something
l4 different. Dose-response data are usually very bad in a lot
l5 of situations.

l6 But there is a way out if you can show that, then
l7 you have pharmacokinetic data, then you can extrapolate your
l8 data. You don't need to have, maybe, a clinical trial.

l9 If you don't, you could try and fall back on
20 pharmacodynamic data or studies with a surrogate endpoint if
21 you know that this endpoint is relevant for efficacy. So
22 maybe you could have tumor response instead of going all the
23 way down to the mortality rate if you know already that, for
24 that specific tumor, the drug is effective in adults.

25 Or you could do, for instance, in asthma, FVE1

1 trials as we do with salbutamol, or albuterol, as you call
2 it here, instead of doing your full-blown clinical trials
3 and use that as an extrapolation provided that out of these
4 data, you get your dose regimen data.

5 If not, you have to do clinical studies. But,
6 again, if you already know the drug works in adults, then
7 you might be sufficed to have only one trial instead of the
8 usual program. And, if that trial shows you what you
9 expected, then you will assume that the rest will follow,
l0 too.

l1 But, whatever you do, you need to have adequate
l2 safety data. And that may be a problem if you only want to
l3 have pharmacokinetic data.

l4 [Slide.]

l5 The point is, if you do pharmacokinetics studies,
l6 of course, you have advantages. Usually they are small-
l7 scale trials and, therefore, you have fast results. They
l8 are somewhat larger than we have in the usual volunteer
l9 studies in adults because you can't run the same trials.
}0 But you usually have data from various children together to
}1 get your time curve. It can be done.

}2 But there are disadvantages that maybe you should
}3 consider when you try to go that way instead of having a
}4 placebo-controlled trial. One, and that is certainly a
}5 problem in Europe, is the fact that pharmacokinetic studies

1 are usually done in a non-therapeutic setting.

2 We have addressed that point in the DSCP guideline
3 for those of you who want to see it there, but this is an
4 issue in Europe. In my own country, in The Netherlands,
5 there has been, I think, a twenty-year debate in Parliament
6 on the law that would regulate clinical trials in humans.
7 This was one of the big issues; can you have a trial in
8 volunteer children that are healthy or at least don't
9 benefit from the drug they get.

10 In the end it was yes. I know from my German
11 colleague who told me that it is not allowed in Germany. So
12 it is not easy to go this way if you cannot do the trials
13 because you need separate studies.

14 Clinical studies, the large advantage, of course,
15 is that you get clinically meaningful results. You can
16 interpret it and you can use it in the clinical practice.
17 You have comparative safety data which makes it much easier
18 for us to understand what the safety problems are, and you
19 do it in a therapeutic setting. For one reason or another,
20 that is easier to do than in a non-therapeutic trial. You
21 shouldn't misunderstand it. This is really a big problem
22 for us.

23 The disadvantages, of course, are the large
24 numbers. It is a slow process and a choice of comparator.
25 [Slide.]

1 There we come, then, in the problem of the
2 placebo. This is from E-10 and it is more or less already
3 discussed by Dr. Temple. If there is no standard treatment
4 available, you can do a placebo-controlled trial although,
5 in some situations, you may choose for a no-treatment
6 control which we see in oncology a lot because the scheme,
7 the dose regimen, is so difficult that it is easier to have
8 not a placebo but a non-treatment control.

9 Sometimes, what we ask for is superiority over
10 best of care so everybody gets best of care and you are sure
11 that your drug is better than that. There is always the
12 possibility of a dose response. We show that a high
13 concentration or a high dose of the drug is better than the
14 lower dose but it may be discussed whether or not a low dose
15 has not the same ethical implications as the placebo does.

16 The other is that if standard treatment is
17 available, what are we going to do then. That has just been
18 discussed by Dr. Temple. You can try to do a non-
19 inferiority versus standard but then you need to know
20 something about what he called assay sensitivity, what in 11
21 is called historical evidence of sensitivity to drug effect
22 which means that you should be quite sure not only that the
23 standard works but that it works in clinical trials and is
24 always, or most of the time, different from placebo.

25 If you don't know that, you cannot set your

1 margin. If you cannot set the margin, you cannot do
2 equivalence or non-inferiority trials because the results,
3 you don't know what to do with them. You can't interpret
4 them.

5 The problem here is in children that we just have
6 said that most of the drugs are used off-label. We know
7 that they work, or we think that they work, or at least they
8 are used and may be standard therapy. But there may be a
9 lack of good data to know what the effect size is. If you
l0 don't know the effect size, again, then you run into
l1 troubles with setting your margin.

l2 It may be that the margin is set in such a way
l3 that you run into the placebo and, therefore, show that your
l4 drug may be as effective as the active control but also
l5 would have been as effective as placebo if placebo was used.

l6 So there is a very big danger in doing that. And
l7 you can only do it if you have sufficient data to justify
l8 it. If that is impossible to do, and it might be in more
l9 cases than we think, then we come to the superiority versus
20 the standard which we always will accept, all of us.

21 Provided that there are no safety risks on the other side,
22 we will allow it.

23 If not, then we are back to placebo. As Dr.

24 Temple already has said, there are a variety of possible
25 placebo-controlled designs which might help to resolve some

1 of the ethical issues, at least make it more acceptable.

2 The other note is that placebo control, some
3 people seem to think that if you give a placebo, you don't
4 do anything at all. But that is not true. Seeing the high
5 placebo effect in a lot of trials that I got in, sometimes
6 up to 60 to 70 percent, placebo might be a good drug.

7 But it is not only that. It is also the placebo
8 control doesn't imply the use of rescue medication or
9 palliative medication, depending on the situation, cannot be
10 considered. Of course, you can give morphine in an oncology
11 trial. So it is not that the patient is not treated. He is
12 not treated for that specific area where he is ill.

13 [Slide.]

14 So where are we? As far as I can see, certainly,
15 the disease is not the same as for adults. Ethical and
16 methodological considerations are the same for adults and
17 children. Even if efficacy is demonstrated in adults, if,
18 therefore, efficacy in children might be expected, you need
19 to some something about assay sensitivity or historical
20 evidence of sensitivity to drug effects.

21 It is an awful sentence, but that is the way it
22 was defined in the E-10. You need to know it because,
23 otherwise, you can't draw a conclusion from your trial in
24 the case that a clinical trial is considered necessary. The
25 need for a placebo has to be justified but, also, the need

1 for an active control. Always, and it not only for
2 children--it is also for adults, but, certainly in children,
3 you have to justify your clinical-trial program.

4 But if, on methodological grounds, it is said that
5 you need a placebo and that it is the only way to come to a
6 conclusion, then I would say that it would make the
7 acceptance of the placebo higher. There is no law against
8 placebo use in therapeutic trials in the EU. There is in
9 some member states a law against non-therapeutic trials, in
l0 general.

l1 [Slide.]

l2 I have picked up two examples, just to give some
l3 flavor of what we are talking about. This is from our own
l4 database in The Netherlands. Actually, we have, the last
l5 ten years or so, accepted about seven new antiepileptic
l6 drugs, three of which have no clinical data in children, but
l7 we are running trials, at the moment, so I left them out,
l8 which gives us four.

l9 You can see that it sometimes takes a long time to
20 go through a process. Here you see a drug that was licensed
21 for adults in 1991 and the children's studies came in 2000.
22 We licensed it in 2000. It took ten years to review the
23 evidence, and I can tell you the drug was used for a long
24 time.

25 What you also see is that most of the trials are

1 done as an add-on. There are very few monotherapy studies,
2 only, in this case, we had the monotherapy study against
3 phenytoin and, because of the results, we allowed that as a
4 monotherapy claim. But most of them are in the add-on
5 situation which is a good situation to show an effect of the
6 drug but doesn't help you much further if no further studies
7 are done.

8 What you also can see is that not only for typical
9 seizure types, like Lennox-Gastaut, placebo-controlled
10 trials were done but also for the partial seizures with or
11 without generalization even though there is a discussion
12 whether or not the partial seizures you see in children are
13 the same as the partial seizures you see in adults.

14 One of the reasons for that probably is that if
15 you are in an add-on situation, you already have two or
16 three antiepileptics and you add your test drug,
17 pharmacokinetics will not help you because it has become
18 much too difficult to understand what you are doing and,
19 therefore, you get in your placebo-controlled trials.

20 Now, I realize, this is becoming controversial.
21 This I picked. I must say, this is a typical Dutch example.
22 It is certainly not a European example, but it helped to
23 make a few points later.

24 Otitis media--this is a quote from the Association
25 or Society of General Practitioners in The Netherlands who

1 make their own treatment algorithm, and they say that the
2 treatment is symptomatic in all children. That means you
3 give parasitimal and anticongestants if you want, except for
4 children less than six months old and children--you may
5 start antibiotics if, after three days, the symptoms
6 increase or the children are not improving.

7 But for the usual situations, the GPs start with
8 symptomatic treatment. This is based on the placebo-
9 controlled trial in 1981 from the Dutch GP centers and this
l0 is a very large observational study where they found that
l1 more than 90 percent of the children could do without
l2 antibiotics and were improved after three days

l3 This is from here, I would say, and would show
l4 that there is a huge debate going on, at least at that time
l5 and I got the impression this morning that it is still going
l6 on. The reason I gave this example, even I know it is
l7 difficult to do here.

l8 [Slide.]

l9 It is because if there is one area where you could
20 maybe extrapolate on pharmacokinetics, it should be the
21 antibiotics because you know the bacteria it affects and you
22 know there is a relation between the dose or the blood
23 samples and the blood levels and on the effect, and my
24 colleagues in that field tell me you even can predict PK/PD.
25 However, if you do that, you have to know for sure that the

1 same bacteria or the same strains are in the adults and the
2 children, and in this case, apparently, that is not so.

3 You also need to know that it is relevant to treat
4 that group with antibiotics, and as I said, in this case,
5 where 90 percent of the children apparently could do
6 without, you have no assay sensitivity, and therefore, it
7 might be difficult to do it without placebo.

8 A third point I would like to make is that there
9 was a huge willingness of parents and doctors for this kind
10 of trials. The placebo was a reasonable large trial, and
11 the observational studies were almost 5,000 kids, so
12 apparently, if you tell them why we do it, we can do it.

13 [Slide.]

14 The conclusion, this is a quote actually from a
15 French document that is now circulating, because as I said,
16 they have taken initiative, and they said that the use of
17 placebo in children raises no more ethical problems than in
18 adults. The use of the placebo, or in brackets, reference
19 product facilitates rigorous evaluation of the effects of a
20 product. It is, in fact, the absence of the evaluation that
21 should be seen as unethical.

22 Thank you.

23 DR. CHESNEY: Thank you very much.

24 We have 10 minutes now for the Committee to ask
25 questions of both Dr. Temple and Dr. van Zwieten-Boot.

1 Yes, Dr. Nelson.

2 Questions from the Subcommittee

3 DR. NELSON: A question for Dr. Temple. The
4 threshold that you offer and in your slides for a placebo to
5 be considered is when the withholding of the effect of
6 treatment would not result in either death or irreversible
7 morbidity.

8 My question is whether you believe E-10 discussed
9 that issue in the context of pediatrics, and if not, whether
10 it would be appropriate to tackle it in E-11.

11 DR. TEMPLE: I don't think E-10 really did
12 consider it. It presumed informed consent. That was an
13 important part of its consideration. Informed consent is
14 clearly a different animal in children. So, I think E-11
15 probably does need to discuss it, but E-10, I don't believe
16 did.

17 DR. CHESNEY: Yes.

18 DR. WARD: For Dr. Temple. You proposed using
19 crossover when there was a failure of effect, and how would
20 you handle that statistically, would you then use intention
21 to treat and leave the patient in the original assignment,
22 or would you consider that failure of the original treatment
23 to be an endpoint?

24 DR. TEMPLE: Well, you can do either of those
25 things. In the example I didn't show, in the nifedipine

1 vasospastic angina, they count it as an endpoint, inability
2 to complete the one-week trial, and you saw a difference in
3 number who complete.

4 You would also, however, carry the last
5 observation forward and do a sort of conventional analysis
6 if you allowed people to leave after a certain period of
7 time. I think either could work. There is not so many
8 illustrations as one might like.

9 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Wolff.

10 DR. WOLFF: This is a naive question to you for my
11 information. If there is effective standard treatment, why
12 would one under any circumstance want to--given also the
13 limitations of the non-inferiority design--why would one
14 even engage in such studies other than to put new drug on
15 the market?

16 DR. TEMPLE: Well, that is an important reason,
17 but there are reasons to have more than one example of a
18 particular drug. I mean in the antibiotic area, for
19 example, each of the drug classes has its own toxicity, and
20 you might well want to know whether a drug with different or
21 less toxicity worked.

22 Just a classic example. When there were only
23 sedating antihistamines around, you might want a non-
24 sedating antihistamine in children, so they don't sleep
25 through their classes.

1 Many, many examples. For example, the new
2 antidepressants do not differ in effectiveness from the old
3 antidepressants. They differ markedly in the side effects
4 and tolerability. The same for the new atypical
5 antipsychotics.

6 There is often reason to have more than one
7 treatment for something.

8 DR. WOLFF: But that goes into superiority,
9 doesn't it?

10 DR. TEMPLE: No, even if it's--well, it is
11 superior in tolerability, but the new antipsychotics and
12 antidepressants are not superior in effectiveness to the old
13 ones.

14 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Spielberg.

15 DR. SPIELBERG: Just a brief comment on Dianne's
16 comments on chloramphenicol. I think that story has to put
17 us in awe and make us remember just what we do not know at
18 any time about biology and medicine, but I think there are
19 several more messages in that story that need to be put into
20 this mix.

21 The first is what was going on at the time that
22 the clinical trial was going on. In fact, chloramphenicol
23 was being rapidly introduced into therapy in nurseries all
24 around the country, particularly at university medical
25 centers, which thought they were smarter than the non-

1 university centers, so that there was a tremendous amount of
2 non-controlled use going on.

3 In fact, one of the classic epidemiology studies,
4 which was published just about the same time that the
5 controlled trial came out, showed that at one university
6 hospital, mortality had gone up dramatically compared to
7 non-university hospitals in the same community as a result
8 of the introduction of chloramphenicol.

9 The second thing was the conventional wisdom was
10 pen-strep, and that study showed that, in fact, pen-strep
11 was no better than placebo, which made us rethink the entire
12 issue of how to manage babies with premature rupture of
13 membranes and how to begin approaching therapeutics in that
14 setting in a somewhat more rational way.

15 So, that study had a lot more richness in it than,
16 in fact, just that issue. But if we fast forward, then, how
17 we would do that study today, which I think is what we need
18 to think about, 1960, in order to measure a chloramphenicol
19 level, you needed 25 ml of blood. Well, you know, think
20 about the circulating volume in a baby. You couldn't have
21 really done pharmacokinetics back then.

22 Today, we would have done a non-therapeutic single
23 dose pharmacokinetic study to figure out what the right dose
24 of chloramphenicol was in the first place, and then if we
25 engaged in a clinical trial--and we will talk about it later

1 --we would have used data safety monitoring boards because
2 we are starting off with unknown therapy in a very complex
3 setting. It would have been a very different kind of study.

4 In fact, when I see that study sort of getting, if
5 you will, bad press, to me, it is a paradigm of what could
6 have been done in the 1960s, but also points out just how
7 much progress we have made in trying to do these kinds of
8 studies today, in fact, back then, I think with the ethical
9 decisions, probably might have gone to a placebo-controlled
10 trial even in that setting.

11 Just one more anecdote. I was involved in one
12 placebo-controlled trial, something that should have been
13 obvious and safe. It was a study of Vitamin C in
14 cystinosis. Somebody had shown in vitro quite clearly that
15 ascorbic acid decreased the cysteine content of fibroblasts
16 from these children. Everybody said it's unethical to do a
17 placebo-controlled study because, after all, Vitamin C is
18 safe, we weren't going for megadoses of Vitamin C.

19 With the data safety monitoring board, with the
20 placebo-controlled study, the study was stopped because the
21 children on Vitamin C were going into renal failure faster
22 than those on placebo for reasons we don't understand, but
23 again that tells us we need to be in awe of biology and
24 medicine.

25 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Kauffman.

1 DR. KAUFFMAN: Just to follow up on Dr. Spielberg.
2 I have a question for Dr. Temple and then a comment.

3 You emphasized throughout your talk the efficacy
4 side of the coin and the importance of placebo or controlled
5 studies for efficacy. To what extent are placebo controls
6 or some type of control important for safety evaluations?

7 DR. TEMPLE: To assess the rate of some event, you
8 need either an active control whose rate you are pretty sure
9 of, or once again, a placebo. If you don't, the fact is
10 many of the so-called safety studies in pediatrics are just
11 open trials, and the only choice you have is to attribute
12 everything bad that happens to the drug, which may not be
13 the right conclusion. It is hard to think of what the
14 alternative is.

15 Sometimes the desire is to show that a particular
16 drug lacks a side effect that another drug has. In that
17 case, all of the same kinds of thinking applies. That is a
18 study with a hypothesis is, as a general matter, failure to
19 show a difference is uninformative unless you know that the
20 control would have had that effect.

21 For example, if you wanted to show that Claritin
22 or something like that is non-sedating in children, you
23 really do need a sedating antihistamine to compare it with
24 and show a difference. If nobody gets sedated, that just
25 might mean that that was not a sleepy population. So, the

1 same kind of thinking.

2 DR. KAUFFMAN: Or kids don't get sleepy.

3 DR. TEMPLE: Or kids don't get sleepy at all,
4 right, so it may not be an advantage. Once again, you need
5 the positive control in that case, the drug that causes
6 sedation serves as your placebo. It's the internal
7 standard.

8 DR. KAUFFMAN: I wanted to follow up on the
9 widespread off-label use that Steve referred to in the
10 chloramphenicol study, because that has bothered me for a
11 long time and I am not alone, I don't think.

12 That is, it is fairly common in pediatric medicine
13 that a drug is adopted into widespread off-label use across
14 the pediatric age group, becomes accepted in the pediatric
15 practice community sort of as, quote, "the standard of
16 care," but it is off label, and then we come along and say
17 we need a study.

18 What are the ethical implications of taking an
19 accepted, non-FDA-approved, non-labeled, but accepted
20 treatment and then trying to enroll kids into a formal
21 placebo-controlled study or some other type of controlled
22 study to evaluate that drug after it has come into
23 widespread use? There are just dozens of examples of that
24 in pediatric medicine. It's a practical issue, too.

25 DR. TEMPLE: And it is a formidable problem. One

1 possibility is the randomized withdrawal study. For
2 example, if you think drug whatever is an effective
3 antidepressant, not that depression studies in children have
4 been very successful for the most part, but if they did, you
5 could take people who are being treated with whatever the
6 antidepressant people think the standard is, and then
7 randomized to a new antidepressant or placebo, with the
8 early escape provision being that as soon as depression
9 rears its head, the children would be out of the study, they
10 would escape.

11 That isn't exactly what you wanted to know as far
12 as the treatment of acute depression goes, but it would give
13 you some indication that the drug is active in that setting.
14 Whether that is sufficiently more comfortable to allow
15 people to engage in that study is something that I am not
16 fit to answer, but people here probably can.

17 DR. CHESNEY: I think we could take one more
18 burning question and then we need to move on.

19 Dr. Spielberg.

20 DR. SPIELBERG: Just a good example of that
21 situation, Ralph, that sounds trivial, but it really had a
22 big effect on pediatric practice, was a placebo-controlled
23 study of what we were all doing back when in treating
24 otitis, which was to use pseudoephedrine and antihistamine
25 combinations.

1 A placebo-controlled trial was done which showed
2 that, in fact, those drugs really did not help, and that was
3 tremendously important because in practical practice, we
4 were always telling parents you have to go home and you have
5 to give this drug plus the antibiotic. There were
6 therapeutic and compliance issues associated with that.

7 The practice was dramatically changed overnight
8 when those studies came out and people no longer were
9 writing for those products. So, even though it was standard
10 of care and everybody knows that, in fact, it turned out to
11 be wrong, and practice changed as a result of it.

12 DR. CHESNEY: Thank you. That reminds me of the
13 mist tents in cystic fibrosis.

14 I think we need to move on. Our next speaker is
15 Dr. Charles Weijer, who is a bioethicist and Assistant
16 Professor of Medicine at Dalhousie University in Nova
17 Scotia, and he is going to talk about the ethical concerns
18 in pediatric placebo-controlled trials.

19 Ethical Concerns in Pediatric Placebo-Controlled Trials

20 DR. WEIJER: Thank you very much.

21 [Slide.]

22 I have been interested in the issue of the ethics
23 of placebo controls and the ethics of randomized controlled
24 trials for some time. I trained at McGill University with
25 my mentor, Benjamin Freedman, whom some of you may know as

1 really one of the founding figures in the ethics of
2 randomized controlled trials. So, some of the ideas and
3 criticisms that I am going to talk about today are Benjie
4 Freedman's work, and much of them represent work that we did
5 in collaboration, and a small portion of it is my own.

6 I feel a bit uncomfortable up here actually. I
7 was asked to give a talk on the ethics of placebo-controlled
8 trials, and I see that Dr. Temple has already given us a
9 lecture on the ethics of placebo-controlled trials.

10 Believing that there is value in diversity, and so
11 on, I think you will find that some of my views of the
12 ethics of clinical research are perhaps at variance with Dr.
13 Temple's views.

14 Let me set a broader framework here in terms of
15 how we actually think about the ethics of clinical research.
16 One of the founding documents that we continue to rely on in
17 research ethics is a document produced in the late seventies
18 by the U.S. National Commission for the Protection of Human
19 Subjects of Biomedical and Behavioral Research.

20 Now, that pivotal commission in its Belmont Report
21 set out three ethical principles that guide the conduct of
22 research involving human subjects, and those principles are
23 respect for persons' beneficence and justice. Respect for
24 persons requires that we respect the autonomous choices of
25 individuals. An important corollary, particularly in the

1 setting of pediatrics, is that it also requires that we
2 protect those who are incapable of autonomous choice.

3 Beneficence is typically expressed in terms of two
4 complementary rules, first, do no harm, second, maximize
5 potential benefits while minimizing harms, and the principle
6 of justice, of course, refers to the fact that there needs
7 to be an equitable distribution of the potential harms and
8 benefits in clinical research.

9 In the setting of pediatrics, I think a couple of
l0 aspects of this ethical framework require further
l1 exploration. First, the fact that the principle of respect
l2 for persons requires that we protect those who are incapable
l3 of autonomous choice.

l4 I think that protection shifts appropriately our
l5 emphasis onto the principle of beneficence, in other words,
l6 what are acceptable benefits and risks to which children in
l7 research may be exposed.

l8 Now, I have got a couple of overheads here before
l9 I switch over to Power Point, and this I think reflects, I
20 hope, an evolving view internationally in the ethics of
21 research with regard to the specific guidance that
22 institutional review boards, local ethics committees are
23 given with regard to how is it exactly that they determine
24 in a particular study whether the risks and benefits in that
25 study are acceptable.

1 Sometimes we talk about an acceptable risk-benefit
2 ratio, other times we talk about an acceptable balance of
3 potential benefits and risks. We need to recognize, of
4 course, the metaphorical nature of each of those phrases and
5 what IRBs need is specific guidance as to how exactly they
6 are supposed to determine that.

7 What I want to present here is, in fact, work that
8 I have done as a part of the World Health Organization,
9 Council for International Organizations of Medical Sciences,
10 that is, CIOMS, Steering Committee revising their 1993
11 international guidelines, and also work that I have just
12 recently submitted to the U.S. National Bioethics Advisory
13 Commission on philosophical aspects of risk analysis.

14 What we see here is really a comprehensive and
15 systematic approach to the analysis of risks and benefits in
16 research. It recognizes that many, many clinical studies
17 contain a mixture of procedures. Some of those procedures
18 are administered with therapeutic intent, others are not
19 administered with therapeutic intent, that is, they are
20 administered solely to answer the scientific question at
21 stake.

22 The fundamental recognition of this ethical
23 approach is to say that the ethics of therapeutic procedures
24 need to be evaluated separately from the ethics of non-
25 therapeutic procedures. Therapeutic procedures must pass

1 the test of clinical equipoise. This was the notion
2 originated by Benjamin Freedman in a 1987 article in The New
3 England Journal of Medicine that I think many recognize as
4 setting the moral foundation for the modern randomized
5 controlled trial.

6 Freedman said that in order for a trial to proceed
7 ethically, at the start of the study there must exist a
8 state of genuine uncertainty in the community of expert
9 practitioners as to the preferred treatment.

l0 So, then, an IRB reviewing a study must review the
l1 justification for the study, and may use things like a
l2 literature review or consultation with impartial experts to
l3 determine that, in fact, a state of clinical equipoise
l4 exists.

l5 Now, this, in fact, is crucial to the
l6 determination of whether a placebo-controlled trial is
l7 ethically permissible or not, and I am going to go on and
l8 say a lot more about that.

l9 Non-therapeutic procedures, on the other hand,
20 offer by definition no prospect of benefit to research
21 participants, and therefore, any appeal to a so-called risk-
22 benefit calculus is inappropriate. There are no benefits to
23 trial participants, period.

24 So, we need to use a different moral calculus.
25 First off, risks must be minimized, so, for example, if one

1 could piggyback a procedure on something that is being done
2 for therapeutic purposes, you need do that, and after one
3 has done that, the risks must be reasonable in relation to
4 the knowledge to be gained.

5 That fundamentally involves an assessment of the
6 study's value and requires not only input from relevant
7 experts, and so on, but also, in fact, requires the input of
8 community representatives on institutional review boards,
9 because ultimately, the benefit here is to the community or
l0 to our society at large.

l1 Thus, with regard to the evaluation of non-
l2 therapeutic procedures, we are not talking about a risk-
l3 benefit calculus, rather, we are talking about a risk-
l4 knowledge calculus.

l5 Now, that framework holds for all clinical
l6 research. It gets a little more complicated with children
l7 because, as I said, additional protections must be invoked
l8 because children are a vulnerable population.

l9 [Slide.]

20 A lot of this is the same, and I want to just
21 point out a couple of differences. The first difference,
22 the first protection is that you can't do a study involving
23 children unless, in fact, the institutional review board is
24 convinced that the study hypothesis requires the inclusion
25 of members of a vulnerable population, and, of course, in

1 the context of today, that is children.

2 One might add refinements to this, as I have
3 noticed that this very committee has, with regard to the
4 inclusion of older children who perhaps may be either
5 capable of consent or at least capable of assent versus the
6 inclusion of younger children who are incapable of either.

7 The second major protection actually applies only
8 to non-therapeutic procedures, and that is, that the risks
9 posed by non-therapeutic procedures can be no more than a
l0 minor increase above minimal risk.

l1 There is a lot of misunderstanding about minimal
l2 risk and for good reason. Part of it is that the National
l3 Commission itself was sort of confused about what the
l4 concept should mean, but I think it has become quite clear
l5 that the minimal risk is only sensibly applied to non-
l6 therapeutic procedures.

l7 So, then, this "no more than a minor increase
l8 above minimal risk" threshold means that a study may only
l9 proceed if there is no more than a minor increase above the
20 risks of daily life for the study population in question.

21 As I have said, this only applies to non-
22 therapeutic procedures. I can't say that enough. The whole
23 confusion in this country over proper standards for
24 emergency research emanated from a failure to recognize that
25 very simple point. Fundamentally, it is a qualitative

1 judgment made by the institutional review board, the IRB
2 acting in loco parentis, acting as the scrupulous parent
3 would act in making such a decision.

4 I am now going to switch over to the Power Point.

5 [Slide.]

6 When we are talking about the permissibility of
7 placebo controls, fundamentally, we are looking at a
8 question that has troubled ethicists for probably a couple
9 of decades now. That is, that we believe that physicians
l0 owe their patients certain duties. One of them is the duty
l1 to care, a duty to provide effective treatment to their
l2 patient.

l3 Many physicians and ethicists in the eighties
l4 became very concerned as to whether it would be permissible
l5 at all for responsible clinicians to enroll their patients
l6 in randomized controlled trials, in other words, trials in
l7 which patients would receive one treatment or another, or
l8 one treatment and even placebo, as a matter of chance.
l9 "How," many asked, "could the ethical physician ever allow
20 her patient to be allowed to be randomized to treatment?"

21 Well, there were a lot of attempts at answering
22 that question, and I think there was only one good answer,
23 and the answer I think is a very clever one, and it is, of
24 course, clinical equipoise, and you see the definition
25 there, I have already mentioned it, but let me tell you what

1 I think is actually really important and innovative about
2 it.

3 Clinical equipoise actually recognizes that under
4 certain circumstances, treatments within a randomized
5 controlled trial can be potentially consistent with the
6 standard of care to which clinicians are held in their
7 practice.

8 Now those conditions are when there is a state of
9 honest professional disagreement among expert clinicians as
l0 to the preferred treatment. So, then, equipoise recognizes
l1 that experimental treatments or other treatments within a
l2 randomized controlled trial may be consistent with the
l3 standard of care and therefore, and importantly, consistent
l4 with the physician's duty to her patient, and that is the
l5 reason why, under these constraints, doctors may ethically
l6 offer trial enrollment to their patients.

l7 [Slide.]

l8 Essentially, when one thinks about the choice of
l9 control treatment, this has implications for when one can
20 permissibly use a placebo control. Let me give you just
21 sort of a summary view of this.

22 Essentially, equipoise holds that for first
23 generation treatments, in other words, when there is no
24 available therapy, one ought to, in fact, use a placebo
25 control, but for second generation treatments, certainly

1 after placebo-controlled trials have demonstrated a
2 treatment to be effective for a particular patient
3 population, for second generation treatment, the comparator
4 must be an active control.

5 Now, Benjie Freedman, when sort of working out
6 logically the implications of this, said there were five
7 circumstances in which one may use ethically a placebo
8 control. First off is there is no standard therapy. Second
9 off, a standard therapy is no better than placebo. Third, a
l0 rather theoretical category, the standard therapy is
l1 placebo, not too common.

l2 Importantly, if there is doubt regarding the net
l3 therapeutic advantage of standard therapy, now I don't know
l4 the exact circumstances of the chloramphenicol trial, but it
l5 seems to me that it is conceivable that the chloramphenicol
l6 trial, in fact, was perhaps done because there was rising
l7 doubt as to whether chloramphenicol was safe and effective.
l8 So, that is an example of that important condition.

l9 Finally, when standard treatment is unavailable
20 due to cost or short supply. This obviously touches on the
21 HIV trials in Africa and Thailand, that whole debate, and I
22 pray that we are not going to get into that here.

23 One other thing I might mention is that the
24 question of no standard therapy also might apply to
25 circumstances where no treatment is a part of standard

1 therapy, and so, for example, the otitis media study that we
2 heard about where a substantial proportion of clinicians, in
3 fact, would not advocate the use of antibiotics under
4 certain circumstances might be a case in which we could do a
5 placebo-controlled trial.

6 Now, Dr. Temple, in his lecture--and I do have to
7 respond to this because Dr. Temple does like to talk about
8 ethics, which is a good thing--but he comes up with a
9 standard that he claims is well accepted.

10 It may be believed by many, but it is surely
11 without any moral foundation, and that standard is that it
12 is okay to do a placebo-controlled trial unless you are
13 going to kill someone or disable them permanently.

14 Well, that seems to me to be problematic. Recall
15 now that all of this comes from the physician's duty to her
16 patient, the physician's duty of care to her patient. For
17 Dr. Temple and others who believe this standard to actually
18 provide a moral justification, to actually say that this is
19 a philosophically sound notion would have to begin by
20 arguing that, in fact, a physician's duty of care for her
21 patient is only limited to circumstances in which the
22 patient might die or be permanently disabled.

23 Now, if that troubles you, if you think that maybe
24 that would be a bad thing for the practice of medicine,
25 then, it follows as a matter of pure logic that you must

1 also be troubled by the standard that Dr. Temple has put
2 forward.

3 [Slide.]

4 Let me add a couple of additional cases to Benjie
5 Freedman's list. I think they are implicit, but let me just
6 make them explicit.

7 I think it is similarly unproblematic to do trials
8 on patients who are, in fact, refractory to standard
9 treatment or standard second-line treatment or standard
10 third-line treatment, what have you, and the reason is, is
11 because for refractory patients, there is by definition no
12 standard of care, right? So, it actually falls under the
13 first of the five of Freedman's conditions.

14 [Slide.]

15 Another important example is that it is perfectly
16 permissible to use a placebo control in add-on studies.
17 Why? Because everybody gets the standard therapy, nobody is
18 being deprived of any needed medical treatment, and so, in
19 fact, it is permissible when everybody gets standard
20 therapy, to do a comparison of the experimental treatment
21 versus placebo.

22 [Slide.]

23 Now, this is an example of why people like me
24 should never be given programs like Power Point, you know,
25 because then we try and put graphs in and numbers. This is,

1 as I am sure you will agree, completely incomprehensible.

2 What I wanted to talk about for a few minutes here
3 --and please ignore this slide--are what I think are some
4 advantages of active control equivalent studies, because
5 until about 1996 or so, when Benjie Freedman and myself
6 published a two-part paper in the Journal of Law and
7 Medicine and Ethics, in the fall '96 issue actually, really
8 people were talking about placebo controls and their
9 miraculous advantages as if the only alternative was to do
10 bad research, to do sloppy research, to do unfortunate
11 things like take a standard superiority trial, and if there
12 is no difference between the two treatments, fallaciously
13 conclude that they are equivalent.

14 Well, of course, that is bad science, and really
15 nobody has seriously suggested otherwise. What we
16 suggested, however, is that there are, in fact, rigorous
17 trial designs called an active control equivalence study out
18 of respect for the originators of the trial design, and
19 that, in fact, in circumstances, many circumstances in the
20 regulation of drugs, it seems to address the questions that
21 we want to get to.

22 Ultimately, a placebo control is only going to
23 provide us with information as to whether a new treatment is
24 better than nothing. Well, it seems to me that in our
25 society, a society of rising costs, the multiplication of

1 me-too drugs, and so on, that, in fact, perhaps we might
2 want to know whether the new treatment is as good as what we
3 are using now.

4 I think there are some real advantages of this
5 trial design, the so-called active control equivalence
6 study. Dr. Temple has described it to you quite accurately
7 I think, and really what it asks is, is there strong
8 evidence that this new treatment is no worse than a certain
9 percentage, no more than a certain percentage worse than the
10 current treatment. So, is it no more than, say, 10 percent
11 worse than, and if we have strong evidence of that, then, we
12 will conclude that the treatments are equivalent.

13 If one actually wanted to do an active control
14 superiority study, the studies would need to be huge for
15 sure. Here, I have one example, you know, assuming certain
16 placebo effects, standard drug effects, new drug effects,
17 and so on, and you can see that the active control study
18 would, in fact, be something like 14 times larger than the
19 placebo-controlled study.

20 But, in fact, an active control equivalence study
21 surely is larger than a placebo-controlled study, perhaps
22 one and a half times as large, two and a half times as
23 large. It depends very much how you define equivalence.

24 But the point is, is that sample size requirements
25 are actually intermediate between the placebo control and

1 the active control superiority study, and I think that
2 largely makes it feasible.

3 So, that is the point of this slide. There is
4 only one word that this slide should actually have on it,
5 and it should just say "feasible." I will change that.

6 [Slide.]

7 I think there are scientific and clinical
8 advantages to active control equivalence studies. I think
9 that so-called Ace studies ask questions that are actually
10 clinically relevant. Now, the FDA, under the 1962 Kefauver-
11 Harris Act, as I understand it, is actually only able to
12 require that new drugs have some effect.

13 So, in fact, the actions of the FDA may be
14 somewhat limited by the provisions of that Act. Well, that
15 isn't necessarily what clinicians want to know, and that
16 isn't necessarily what patients want to know. It seems to
17 me that the standard, is this treatment better than nothing,
18 is inadequate. Better than nothing is just not good enough.

19 An Ace study asks I think the question that
20 clinicians and patients want to know, that is, is this
21 treatment as good as or better than what we are currently
22 using.

23 [Slide.]

24 There are other scientific advantages. We talked
25 earlier about the use of Claritin, non-sedating

1 antihistamines. Well, you know, in fact, an active control
2 equivalence study helps us ask exactly that question. We
3 could say are they roughly equivalent, and furthermore, a
4 superiority question, does it have less side effects. So,
5 there is the possibility of incorporating multiple
6 hypotheses into this trial design.

7 [Slide.]

8 Well, I think there are regulatory advantages,
9 too. I think we have to worry about the fact that a
l0 regulatory agency may approve a drug that is superior to
l1 placebo, but, in fact, that does not rule out the
l2 possibility that the drug is substantially inferior to
l3 standard treatment, and it seems to me if the purpose of a
l4 regulatory agency is to protect the public in some way, that
l5 we need evidence that new treatments are, in fact, at least
l6 equivalent to old treatments.

l7 There is also the issue of cost, why is it that
l8 new drugs never seem to be cheaper than the old ones. Well,
l9 as you are discovering here in the United States, and as we
20 are discovering in Canada, in fact, we can't afford
21 everything, and some concerns about the cost of new
22 treatments need to be incorporated into studies.

23 This was noted by Henry and Hill in the BMJ a few
24 years ago, who said many new drugs are expensive, and in
25 some countries, drug budgets are growing faster than other

1 health care sectors. The key questions are: how much
2 better are the new drugs than the old ones, how much more
3 does it cost to obtain additional benefits, and does the
4 extra cost represent value for the money.

5 Well, I think those are important questions, and I
6 think, as a society, we need to address them.

7 [Slide.]

8 There are also ethical and legal advantages. I
9 have said a lot about this, but let me put it yet another
10 way, an advantage of an active control equivalence study is
11 that patients are not knowingly given inferior treatment,
12 and that fundamentally is what is at stake.

13 That is what the Declaration of Helsinki--you
14 noticed I haven't mentioned that document--but that is what
15 it really means in that sort of confused wording of Article
16 2.3, is that the medical care of patients ought not be
17 disadvantaged by trial participation.

18 That is what it means. I have avoided appealing
19 to it. I think it has been a mistake in the debate to
20 appeal to it too much because it's a badly written document,
21 but as I have tried to argue, research ethics and everything
22 that we have been doing in research ethics for the last 30
23 years, in fact, argues to the same conclusion.

24 I think doctors, institutions, institutional
25 review boards, and who knows, maybe even regulators, ought

1 to be worried about the liability of enrolling patients in
2 placebo-controlled trials when effective standard treatment
3 exists.

4 As I have said, doctors owe a duty of care to
5 their patients, and an investigator's chief concern ought to
6 be the health and well-being of her patient, not her own
7 career, not, you know, sort of the consulting fees that she
8 gets from the drug company, not making the FDA happy, but
9 the health and well-being of her patient.

10 Providing a placebo when standard effective care
11 exists may, in fact, be negligent practice and may be the
12 basis of a lawsuit.

13 [Slide.]

14 So, what we have tried to get here are a couple of
15 questions - placebo-controlled trials, are they ethical, are
16 they necessary? I think the answer we have gotten to is
17 sort of a qualified no to both questions. Surely, placebo-
18 controlled trials may be accepted in carefully defined
19 circumstances.

20 I have talked about add-on treatments, treatment-
21 resistant patients, where there isn't a standard of care,
22 and so on, but I think the active control equivalence study
23 design is underutilized, and I have tried to outline how, in
24 fact, there are some scientific, clinical, regulatory,
25 ethical, and legal advantages to that design.

1 Thank you.

2 DR. CHESNEY: Thank you very much, Dr. Weijer.

3 Our next speaker is Professor Francis Crawley, who
4 is Chairman of the Ethics Working Party for the European
5 Forum for Good Clinical Practice, and a member of the Ethics
6 Working Group for the Confederation of European Specialists
7 in Pediatrics.

8 He is going to be speaking to us about ethical
9 concerns in pediatric placebo-controlled trials from the
10 European perspective.

11 Ethical Concerns in Pediatric Placebo-Controlled
12 Trials from the European Experience

13 PROF. CRAWLEY: Thank you, Madam Chair.

14 Ladies and gentlemen, it is really a great
15 privilege and an honor for me to have a few minutes to
16 address you on the European experience with respect to
17 pediatric controlled trials.

18 I want to thank Drs. Jayne Peterson and Elaine
19 Esber for helping to facilitate my presence here and also
20 for helping me to understand the conversation that you have
21 been having as a committee, the ongoing conversation you
22 have been having with respect to the ethics and the science
23 of clinical trials in the pediatric population.

24 I also think that I should thank Dr. Robert Temple
25 for, although we haven't communicated on this particular

1 meeting, he has been very helpful to me personally in
2 understanding the relationships between the U.S. and Europe
3 and in a wider sense, as well, through much of his
4 participation in the discussion.

5 I think it really is a great honor to be here to
6 be able to speak to this committee. What you people in this
7 committee will decide will affect not only children in the
8 United States, but it will affect directly children in
9 Europe, and I can tell you from my experience with the WHO
10 and UN-AIDS and CIOMS, it will affect children directly in
11 the world at large. Your openness to have persons such as
12 myself and Dr. van Zwieten-Boot to be able to come and talk
13 about our experience will help this.

14 I think also there will be a reciprocal
15 relationship, as well, and that is the way in which we
16 decide in Europe to conduct clinical trials in the pediatric
17 population will also affect to some extent the way pediatric
18 trials are carried out in the United States.

19 Dr. van Zwieten-Boot presented you with what I
20 think is an excellent map of the regulatory framework for
21 clinical trials in Europe, a very complex and difficult
22 mapping. As she pointed out, I am somewhat outside of that
23 map, and the map I wanted to introduce you to, just in a
24 wider sense perhaps, another map of Europe, has to do
25 perhaps with health and the situation of health in Europe.

1 I want to point out to you that it was not until
2 1992 that the European Union received a mandate in public
3 health, that mandate described in the Treaty of Maastricht,
4 and it is reiterated and described somewhat differently in
5 the Treaty of Amsterdam.

6 This is a limited, very limited area for the
7 European Union to act in the area of health. Most of the
8 actions in the area of public health are reserved for the
9 member states, and that affects clinical trials directly,
l0 and I think Dr. van Zwieten-Boot showed that quite well
l1 here.

l2 [Slide.]

l3 Also, Europe is not only the 15 member states to
l4 the European Union, as you all know. There are 41 member
l5 states of the Council of Europe, and all of these member
l6 states feel themselves to be European, and are, from a
l7 European's point of view, European.

l8 So, Europe is a wide concept and a complex and
l9 difficult concept. Within the concept of Europe, there is a
}0 wide expression of different feelings about culture and how
}1 culture influences decisions that are made in the important
}2 areas of our lives, and one area, of course, is health.

}3 I can tell you on Saturday I attended a meeting in
}4 Belgium of specialists in radiation where there were
}5 speakers who came from England to present a particular point

1 of view on managing radiation practice, and one could feel a
2 strong difference between a U.K. approach and a Belgian
3 approach to rather simple matters in care and common
4 practice.

5 As. Dr. van Zwieten-Boot pointed out, at the
6 European level, one is very hesitant to talk about ethics
7 outside of cultural context. There are good reasons for
8 that. But nevertheless, both within the regulatory
9 framework, as Dr. van Zwieten-Boot pointed out, and also
l0 outside of that framework, there is a wide discussion today
l1 going on now, an increasing discussion on the role of
l2 clinical trials in pediatric medicine, and that is what I
l3 want to look at with you.

l4 I have given you some handouts, but I have also,
l5 in the presentation itself, I have reduced the number of
l6 slides I will speak to, and I will try to speak most
l7 directly now to the issue of the placebo-controlled trial in
l8 pediatrics.

l9 [Slide.]

20 This slide you don't have in your collection. It
21 is the only slide you don't have. I have tried to summarize
22 somehow by using some concepts here. I think that the
23 pediatrician's concern in practice, the physician's concern
24 in practice has to do with the duty of care and the standard
25 of care, and decisions based on these two ethical and

1 deontological requirements.

2 The duty of care is clearly an ethical
3 requirement, indeed, it is a requirement we all have in all
4 areas of our life, but it is also requirement specific with
5 respect to health that the physician has, and that is
6 expressed in the Physician's Oath.

7 The standard of care is an expression, in a
8 certain sense, of a generalizable way of caring for patients
9 in particular circumstances, and this standard of care is
10 usually put forward by the profession itself, and is a
11 deontological standard.

12 Both the duty of care and the standard of care are
13 generalizable concepts that speak to a generalized
14 population, but the physician or the pediatrician is
15 concerned in an ethical sense in the first place with the
16 person who is standing in front of him or her, and that
17 means you are concerned with an individual in treatment, and
18 here, we can speak of the bonus pater familias here, the
19 responsibility the physician has to decide in a specific
20 circumstance using generalizable concepts and generalized
21 background from the duty of care and the standard of care.

22 [Slide.]

23 Ronald Kurz, Professor Kurz from the University of
24 Graz in Austria is the Chairman of the Confederation of
25 European Specialists in Pediatrics, the Working Party on

1 Ethics. He was formerly, until this year, he was also
2 President of CESP.

3 He recently expressed that, "It is in the interest
4 of children to evaluate medicinal products with
5 scientifically proven methods. A precondition is minimizing
6 distress and risk due to studies."

7 I think that what we can say in a generalizable
8 sense today for the European experience would be the
9 following two things: One, there is a need to examine
10 clinical trials in pediatrics. There is a need to do them.
11 I think there is a greater awareness of a need for it, of
12 the deficiency in pediatric medicine without having those
13 trials, and a concern with how to carry them out. That is
14 one thing to say.

15 A second thing to say, as Professor Kurz here
16 indicates quite clearly, is I find in the European
17 discussion, I think in almost any country I go to within the
18 terms here, is that there is a strong interest in protecting
19 the child, but not only protecting the child, but in finding
20 out what the interests and the concerns of the trial are,
21 and allowing those interests and concerns to be articulated
22 within the circumstances of treatment, which in a clinical
23 trial sense would be in the circumstances of
24 experimentation.

25 That is an interest to assure that the voice of

1 the child is heard, and that at any age.

2 [Slide.]

3 Professor Peter De Deyn from the University of
4 Antwerpen recently wrote that, "Properly controlled
5 randomized controlled trials form the only scientifically
6 valid tools."

7 In his writing here, he reflects a very strong
8 European position, and I think an international position
9 today, since 1948 with the British Medical Association, the
10 British Medical Journal, the expression of the randomized
11 controlled trial as the founding or as the way of
12 justifying, giving us evidence for one treatment versus
13 another treatment.

14 [Slide.]

15 He goes further, Professor De Deyn, he insists,
16 and I quote, "It is ethically justified that the optimal,
17 and therefore often placebo-controlled and ethically
18 founded, randomized controlled trial meets the duties of
19 benefiting society and increasing knowledge"--and then here
20 I think somewhat less sophisticated than Dr. Temple--"and
21 without jeopardizing the well-being of the experimental
22 subjects."

23 [Slide.]

24 The justification for randomization is scientific
25 equipoise or equipoise in general, and we can look at this

1 as both scientific equipoise and personal equipoise, and we
2 can take this back to the earliest writings on randomized
3 controlled trials in 1948 in the BMJ.

4 [Slide.]

5 Scientific equipoise insists that the medical
6 community is genuinely uncertain as to which treatment is
7 best.

8 [Slide.]

9 Personal equipoise, that the patient
10 himself/herself is in a situation, as well, of uncertainty
11 as to which treatment is best. Sometimes personal equipoise
12 also refers to the physician's own uncertainty, the
13 investigator's own uncertainty here.

14 But also I think it is very important--and in
15 terms of pediatric trials, this idea of personal equipoise
16 is very important--because the justification for the
17 invitation to the patient is not only a scientific
18 justification here, but it is also a justification in the
19 motivation for the patient to consent.

20 Of course, in the pediatric population, this
21 becomes more complex.

22 [Slide.]

23 Drs. Wagner and Herrmann, they are both
24 philosophers, trained in philosophy, Ph.D.'s in Philosophy.
25 Dr. Wagner works for Solvay Pharmaceuticals in Germany. Dr.

1 Herrmann is a Professor of Bioethics at the University of
2 Berlin.

3 In a recent article, they are wrote that, "Benefit
4 and risk are ethical commodities determined normatively on
5 the basis of empirically proven preparation characteristics
6 occurring with a certain probability."

7 I have lifted this out of context. I think it
8 speaks for itself out of context. In context, there is no
9 undertone here, there is no problematic with this. For me,
l0 there is a problematic here. I think what they are saying
l1 is quite true. Benefits and risks are commodities that we
l2 are using in ethics in order to justify randomized
l3 controlled trials. We are using our weighing and assessment
l4 of benefit-risk as normative ethical tools for justifying
l5 randomized controlled trials. They are commodities.

l6 [Slide.]

l7 Again, there seems to be no awareness I think in
l8 the article of what is being said here. "For the management
l9 of uncertainty, ethical principles are important decision-
}0 /action-guiding tools."

}1 If the randomized controlled trial is the Golden
}2 Rule, then, it is uncertainty that becomes the problematic
}3 for ethics in science, and here, both from an industry point
}4 of view, if you want, and from an academic point of view, it
}5 is the management of uncertainty that forms our key interest

1 in the design and carrying out of randomized controlled
2 trials.

3 [Slide.]

4 So, a question.

5 [Slide.]

6 Are placebos and controls ever justified in
7 pediatric research? The answer is clearly yes. Both are
8 permissible in some circumstances. Where their use is
9 justified in adults, the same may be true in children,
10 subject to consent.

11 [Slide.]

12 Are placebos and controls ever justified in
13 pediatric research? The answer is clearly no. New
14 treatments should always be tested against old and there is
15 no case for withholding established treatments from children
16 even if the evidence for efficacy is thin. Furthermore,
17 placebos mean deception and controls signify uncertainty of
18 a kind--uncertainty again--of a kind to which children
19 should not be exposed. This was published by Professor Tim
20 Chambers from Ireland just recently this year. This is the
21 seventh question of the seven questions.

22 [Slide.]

23 Conclusion. Pediatric placebo-controlled trials
24 can only be justified when the design, enrollment, and
25 conduct of such trials are such that they are in the best

1 interest of the child-participant with a view towards
2 his/her health and a concern with his/her dignity.

3 Thank you very much.

4 DR. CHESNEY: Thank you, Dr. Crawley, for
5 clarifying the seventh question of the seven questions. I
6 think with the permission of the Executive Secretary, that
7 we will take a 10-minute break now and then come back with
8 questions before we hear from Dr. Ellenberg.

9 If you could be sure to be back in 10 minutes,
10 please, we will proceed.

11 [Break.]

12 DR. CHESNEY: The questions that we are being
13 asked to address, which are in the handout that was on the
14 table this morning, are slightly modified from the ones that
15 we received at home, so please be sure to use the ones that
16 are in the forms that were on the table.

17 Now we have 10 minutes for questions from the
18 subcommittee for Drs. Weijer and Dr. Crawley.

19 Yes, Dr. Danford.

20 Questions from the Subcommittee

21 DR. DANFORD: I would like to ask Dr. Weijer in
22 particular about two potential criticisms I see with the
23 concept of clinical equipoise that he cites as a principle
24 on which the ethical clinical investigation is based.

25 It seems to me that this might be a somewhat murky

1 standard and a somewhat inappropriate one, murky in that it
2 doesn't really give us a threshold to go by of what
3 represents actual genuine clinical uncertainty, and
4 inappropriate in that we have numerous examples where the
5 standard of care and the opinion of experts hasn't really
6 stood up to the harsh light of scientific scrutiny.

7 Could he address those two issues and see if he
8 can support the concept of clinical equipoise a little bit
9 better?

10 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Weijer, did you hear the
11 question?

12 DR. DANFORD: I can ask it more briefly. Is
13 clinical equipoise too murky a concept for actual use in
14 that we don't have a threshold to tell us what represents
15 genuine uncertainty, and is it too inappropriate a standard
16 in that the standard of care and the opinions of experts are
17 so often wrong when they are held up in the harsh light of
18 scientific research?

19 DR. WEIJER: Thanks for that question. Hopefully,
20 all the other banquet rooms will hear my answer, too. It's
21 only just.

22 [Laughter.]

23 DR. WEIJER: No, I don't think--I think
24 historically, one needs to recognize where the concept of
25 clinical equipoise comes from, and I think that is why I

1 brought us back to the question which people seem to forget,
2 and it was a burning question 20 years ago. The question
3 is, can an ethical physician ever offer trial enrollment to
4 a patient under her care.

5 I think the innovation of equipoise is to
6 recognize that experimental treatments or other treatment
7 arms within a randomized controlled trial may be consistent
8 with standard of care, and therefore, offering trial
9 enrollment may be consistent with the ethical and legal
10 duties of the physician.

11 Clinical equipoise is certainly no more murky than
12 the notion of standard of care, which is the legal and
13 ethical norm that governs the practice of physicians. I
14 don't believe it suffers from any fault or any more
15 murkiness than the notion of standard of care. Standard of
16 care with perhaps its flaws successfully governs the
17 practice of physicians, so therefore, I think clinical
18 equipoise with its certain amount of murkiness admittedly is
19 an adequate standard for clinical research.

20 Fundamentally, you know, you might ask, well, what
21 is genuine uncertainty, and there being all kinds of really
22 silly studies published, you know, saying what percentage of
23 physicians, is it 50 percent have to think this new
24 treatment is a good idea, or 49, or what have you, and I
25 think that fundamentally misconstrues the question.

1 What it is in an ethical standard meant to guide
2 the deliberations of IRBs, and the point of the matter is,
3 is that they need to take reasonable steps to assure that a
4 state of clinical equipoise exists, and that often involves
5 looking at the study justification, consulting with experts,
6 looking at the literature. In practice, it is a concept
7 that I, many other ethicists, and many IRBs utilize, and I
8 think successfully so.

9 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Fost.

10 DR. FOST: Well, I don't think the problem is that
11 it is murky, I just think it's the wrong standard. That is,
12 the assumption that the community standard, that the
13 standard of practice or the community equipoise, as you call
14 it, is safe or effective is just wrong in the absence of
15 science.

16 The examples are too numerous to count, and the
17 number of children who have been killed and harmed by that
18 assumption is in the hundreds of thousands. Let me just
19 mention a handful from your own city.

20 Dr. Usher from Montreal for 10 or 15 years had
21 every newborn in North America with hyaline membrane disease
22 with RDS being treated with concentrated solutions of
23 bicarbonate to correct the respiratory acidosis. This was
24 standard practice. It was universal practice.

25 Jerry O'Dell was the sole person screaming in the

1 wilderness that this made no physiologic sense, that his
2 studies in mice showed that it made no sense, but it wasn't
3 until his disciple, Mike Simmons, did the randomized
4 placebo-controlled trial showing that it was causing more
5 harm than help, that these concentrated solutions were
6 shrinking the brain and causing intracranial bleeding, and
7 was one of the major causes of brain damage in newborns, and
8 it is no longer done today. Nobody does it. But for 10 or
9 15 years, it was, and untold thousands of children were
10 killed and harmed by it.

11 Oxygen, the unregulated use of oxygen for nearly
12 half a century, it was standard of care, and the assumption,
13 it must be safe, you know, it's everywhere, and the notion
14 that oxygen had a dose response curve and that there was a
15 right dose to use and a wrong dose just didn't occur to
16 anybody, again until a single person began showing, Arnold
17 Pace, that it could be harmful.

18 The whole basis of genetic screening and newborn
19 screening programs in North America, now in the world, the
20 PKU study, it was just assumed that everybody with a high
21 phenylalanine had PKU and had to be on a restricted diet.
22 It was the standard of practice throughout the country, it
23 wasn't just the standard, it was mandated by law. What
24 could make something more the standard? It just didn't
25 occur to anybody for a decade that phenylalanine restriction

1 could make you retarded, and second, that a high blood
2 phenylalanine didn't mean that you were at risk for PKU. In
3 fact, 90 percent of children in retrospect were not at risk.

4 Exchange transfusion for minimally elevated
5 bilirubin in normal newborns. I could identify studies that
6 cumulatively have killed hundreds of thousands of children
7 based on an assumption that the community standard was the
8 right standard.

9 So, it seems to me a better standard is individual
10 equipoise, that is, the investigator, himself or herself,
11 has to have reason to doubt. The notion that the American
12 Academy of Pediatrics says this is a great treatment is, to
13 me, not sufficient.

14 The question is whether there is any science
15 behind it, and the investigator must persuade somebody that
16 there is not any science behind it and that it is worth
17 studying.

18 The second point I just wanted to disagree with
19 you on is this notion, your statement--if I have it right--
20 that the hypothesis must require using a vulnerable
21 population. That seems to me wrong also, that is, for
22 children who have life-threatening illnesses, such as
23 cancer, for which there is no other effective treatment.

24 The hypothesis that a new chemotherapeutic
25 requires study in children is not true. It is just that it

1 may very well be in the interests of children to be in such
2 a study. Rabies would be another example. If there were an
3 effective anti-rabies drug, the hypothesis of showing that
4 this agent is effective against rabies wouldn't require
5 studying it in children, but if you had a child with rabies,
6 you would surely want him or her to be in the study if there
7 was appropriate animal work, and so on.

8 Thank you.

9 DR. WEIJER: May I respond?

10 DR. CHESNEY: Yes.

11 DR. WEIJER: Thank you.

12 DR. CHESNEY: I was going to ask you how much it
13 was worth to you.

14 DR. WEIJER: Well, with respect, Dr. Fost, I think
15 listening to your comments, one would have to wonder why
16 anyone goes to a doctor. You make it sound as if every
17 standard treatment is not only ineffective, but harmful, and
18 surely that is unlikely to be the case.

19 I think you have misread my talk on a number of
20 levels, and I am only going to have time to address a few of
21 them. Most importantly, I am not from Montreal, I am from
22 Halifax, the proud home of Dalhousie University, and am no
23 longer at McGill. My university requires me to point that
24 out.

25 Second of all, I am not advocating for a concept

1 which you call "community equipoise." That is a confused
2 notion coined by John Lantos and Jason Karlowisch in the
3 literature. It is not one that is widely advocated. I
4 think I was rather clear in advocating for a notion called
5 "clinical equipoise," advocated by Benjamin Freedman in The
6 New England Journal in 1987.

7 I think you also misunderstand the fact that I am
8 not arguing against good science. I think medicine is where
9 it's at today fundamentally because it's undergoing a shift
10 from an art based largely on idiosyncratic ideas and case
11 stories to one that is based on a foundation of good
12 science. I wholeheartedly support that.

13 Clinical equipoise, in fact, is the ethical notion
14 that allows randomized controlled trials to go forward in
15 medicine.

16 The examples you raised, I think are really
17 unproblematic for clinical equipoise. You speak of them as
18 if, you know, science couldn't go forward somehow if we
19 believed in this notion of clinical equipoise. As I think I
20 showed quite clearly in my list, there are numerous
21 circumstances. Science can always go forward. The question
22 is, is how is it best to go forward ethically and
23 scientifically.

24 A placebo-controlled trial, as I said quite
25 clearly, is indicated when there is a growing doubt as to

1 the efficacy of an existing treatment, and therefore,
2 clinical equipoise would have supported the trials you
3 pointed to with regard to the treatment of RDS in neonates,
4 the treatment of hyperoxygenation, and so on.

5 So, Dr. Fost, those trials would have gone forward
6 under the notion of clinical equipoise.

7 I guess there is so much more I would like to
8 respond to, but just let me say one last thing, that with
9 regard to my requirement that the study hypothesis requires
10 the inclusion of the vulnerable population, again, you
11 misconstrue me.

12 The study hypothesis, for example, in a
13 chemotherapy trial involving children is not is this
14 chemotherapy agent in the abstract effective and therefore
15 we could just test it in adults, but rather, is it effective
16 in the treatment of this particular childhood cancer, and
17 that, of course, would be sufficient, you know, ceteris
18 paribus, to justify the inclusion of children in that study.

19 I am sure we will have more to say to one another
20 later.

21 DR. CHESNEY: Thank you.

22 One more question. Dr. Nelson has been indicating
23 he had one for some time now, and then we will move on.

24 DR. NELSON: Charles, you may want to stay at the
25 mike because I am interested in your reaction to this

1 interpretation, moving in a slightly different direction.

2 I find myself compelled and have learned a lot in
3 reading about the issue of assay sensitivity and the need
4 for an internal control within a trial to be able to
5 determine that.

6 My question is this. If one of the conditions
7 under which you need such an internal trial is where there
8 is a diverse population of variable response, there is sort
9 of difficulty in predicting whether a population would
10 respond to treatment that is proven effective. Let's limit
11 it to those circumstances.

12 Could one bring that down to the specific patient-
13 clinician encounter where one would then be uncertain if
14 that individual before you would have a spontaneous
15 resolution, would respond to the drug or wouldn't, not to
16 where the uncertainty in that clinical encounter could be a
17 justification for recommending to that patient consistent
18 with one's obligation that you enroll in a trial that has an
19 internal standard even in the presence of a proven effective
20 agent?

21 DR. WEIJER: Thanks for that question. It
22 reminded me that there was something else I wanted to say to
23 Dr. Fost.

24 This notion of individual equipoise, I think more
25 properly referred to as "Peto's uncertainty principle," is

1 an idea that a lot of people find appealing. Certainly if
2 you are British, I believe you are bound to swear allegiance
3 to it. Certainly in North America, it is a notion that is
4 beginning to take hold.

5 Basically, it says, you know, it is ethical for a
6 trial to proceed so long as the individual doctor is
7 uncertain in her own mind as to the preferred treatment for
8 a particular patient, essentially your question I take it.

9 It is I think a deeply problematic notion, and in
10 the next couple of week I have got an article coming out in
11 the British Medical Journal actually criticizing the notion
12 of the uncertainty principle in favor of clinical equipoise.

13 The problem with just resting everything on the
14 uncertainty of the individual clinician is multiple. First
15 off, and I think most fundamentally, it fails to recognize
16 that the norms to which we hold clinicians are not
17 individual norms, but rather community norms.

18 They are governed by the norm of the standard of
19 practice of the community of expert clinicians. There are
20 good reasons why we don't allow individual doctors to be
21 guided by whatever beliefs happen to be in their head simply
22 because doctors, just like everyone else, can hold crazy
23 beliefs or incompetent beliefs, and the sort of standard
24 that the uncertainty principle articulates would offer no
25 grounds upon which to find those actions problematic.

1 The second problem with that kind of thinking is
2 that it doesn't allow randomized controlled trials to be
3 conducted in a very important circumstance, namely, where
4 everybody is certain.

5 Now, that may sound curious to you, but, in fact,
6 there are all kinds of circumstances where everybody is sure
7 they know what to do. They just all disagree with one
8 another.

9 Take, for example, a trial, a very important trial
l0 in the early seventies, NSABP BL-6, the conservative breast
l1 management versus mastectomy trial, which it essentially
l2 addressed the question of, for the treatment of early breast
l3 cancer, do we need to engage in fairly radical surgery or
l4 can we use breast-conserving surgery followed by radiation
l5 therapy.

l6 Well, surgeons are a pretty certain lot overall,
l7 and in fact, there were such strong feelings in these two
l8 camps that the trial had a tremendous amount of difficulty
l9 getting off the ground. Well, according to this notion of
20 individual uncertainty, individual equipoise as we have
21 heard it called, or I think more properly Peto's uncertainty
22 principle, those important trials, when there are
23 essentially two entrenched camps each advocating their own
24 treatment, could not ethically proceed.

25 Of course, according to clinical equipoise, which

1 recognizes community disagreement, those important trials
2 would be allowed to go forward.

3 DR. CHESNEY: Thank you very much. Interesting
4 point.

5 Dr. Susan Ellenberg will speak with us next. She
6 is the Director of the Office of Biostatistics and
7 Epidemiology for the FDA, and she is going to address a very
8 important issue, which is are data safety monitoring boards
9 necessary for every pediatric trial or under what
10 circumstances might they be useful.

11 Use of Data and Safety Monitoring Boards and their
12 Role in Pediatric Clinical Trials

13 [Slide.]

14 DR. ELLENBERG: I thought we should start with a
15 definition. A data monitoring committee--this is my
16 definition, other people may have different definitions,
17 pretty straightforward--is a group of experts that reviews
18 the ongoing conduct of a clinical trial to ensure continuing
19 patient safety as well as the continuing validity and
20 scientific merit of the trial.

21 [Slide.]

22 These committees go by a variety of names. I am
23 using the phrase data monitoring committee because that has
24 been the phrase adopted in the International Conference of
25 Harmonization documents. You will frequently hear these

1 called data and safety monitoring boards.

2 I think you can take as many as you want from
3 Column A and one from Column B and one from Column C, and
4 you will probably find some committee somewhere that has
5 been called by that name. So, I didn't want anybody to be
6 confused as to whether a data monitoring committee is
7 something different from what they are used to having it
8 called.

9 [Slide.]

10 Why do we need to do interim monitoring of trial
11 data? I am not sure if I need to even address this question
12 given the chloramphenicol example that was presented
13 earlier, but there are a number of reasons actually that go
14 beyond that.

15 First, we want to identify rapidly any safety
16 problem, and that is important for interim monitoring
17 whether or not there is a data monitoring committee. You
18 have got to watch and make sure there is nothing unexpected
19 that was happening that would make you reconsider whether
20 the trial should continue.

21 You need to look at the data to identify any
22 logistical problems with trial conduct that you might be
23 able to correct, and therefore, have a better quality trial
24 by the time you get finished - is the accrual inadequate, is
25 there undesirable distribution of baseline characteristics.

1 Maybe something was wrong with the randomization program.
2 Are there too many dropouts and too much noncompliance, and
3 some intervention may be needed to make the trial
4 worthwhile.

5 We want to evaluate the continued feasibility of
6 the trial as presently designed. If some of these problems
7 can't really be fixed, it may not be worth continuing the
8 trial, and perhaps we should go on to something else, and
9 finally, and what gets the most press, to determine whether
10 the trial objectives have already been met and the trial may
11 be terminated early. That is, the results are sufficiently
12 definitive that we don't need to go on to the end.

13 [Slide.]

14 Why data monitoring committees? Because
15 everything that I have said doesn't mean that you need to
16 have some kind of external committee. The people who are
17 doing the trial could pay attention to all those things.

18 A data monitoring committee I think is needed for
19 two main reasons. One, to ensure that there will be regular
20 and systematic interim monitoring. We all know in our
21 practice of our daily lives that there are certain things
22 that we know that we should be doing, but we put them off,
23 we don't pay as much attention to it as perhaps we should.

24 When you have a committee that is meeting on a
25 regular basis, those data are going to be looked at, and

1 they are going to be assessed, and that is important.

2 Secondly, to provide an objective and a
3 statistically valid assessment of the interim data. This is
4 probably the major motivation for developing data monitoring
5 committees in the first place.

6 [Slide.]

7 I am going to say a little bit about statistically
8 valid because there are some complications here. Assurance
9 of ongoing patient safety requires regular review and
l0 assessment of the accumulating data, but if we continue to
l1 do statistical tests each time we look at the data, we will
l2 increase our false positive rate.

l3 If we define our statistical criteria, so that
l4 there is only 1 chance in 20 that we would have a result
l5 this extreme, if there were really no difference, and if you
l6 do that test 5 or 10 or 20 times during the course of the
l7 trial, the chance is much higher than 5 percent that you
l8 will eventually see that $p < 0.05$, and you will have
l9 totally misled yourself as to the strength of the evidence.

20 So, once that was recognized, I think in the
21 sixties and seventies there started to be publications about
22 this, recognize that the strategy of just watch the data as
23 it goes along and stop as soon as the p is less than 0.05 is
24 inadequate.

25 [Slide.]

1 The most common approach used in clinical trials
2 is something called group sequential testing. Instead of
3 looking at the data as it comes in, you agree that you are
4 going to look at it every 6 months, every 3 months, every
5 year, whatever seems appropriate to the trial, the analyses
6 are performed at pre-specified intervals and a statistical
7 plan, a statistical monitoring plan is developed that
8 provides boundaries showing what p-values might be required
9 for early termination.

l0 That would be consistent with having an overall
l1 false positive rate as low as the one we want, and those p-
l2 values usually vary with time. That is, you need a much
l3 stronger strength of evidence to stop early in the study,
l4 and as you get close to the end of the study, the p-values
l5 are more closer to the nominal 0.05, but the overall Type 1
l6 error for the study is controlled at 0.05, and there are
l7 actually numerous ways to do this that I am not going to get
l8 into.

l9 [Slide.]

20 No matter how fancy a statistical procedure you
21 have, you can never get away from the need for judgment. It
22 is not a question of pushing a button and seeing whether you
23 are across the statistical boundaries. These considerations
24 alone are inadequate for monitoring.

25 The algorithms that are developed, which I think

1 have been very, very useful in clinical trials, cannot
2 account for all possible developments, and the exercise of
3 clinical judgment is essential to the monitoring practice.

4 For one thing, your p-value is usually based on a
5 single outcome variable, your primary outcome variable.
6 There is a balancing of safety and efficacy outcomes that is
7 absolutely essential. If you are across the boundary for
8 efficacy, but some unexpected safety problem has arisen,
9 that has to be balanced against the emerging efficacy
10 outcomes. It may not be so clear that the study should be
11 stopped yet.

12 There needs to be consideration of unexpected
13 outcomes, as well as consideration of new information
14 external to the trial. Another related trial finishes
15 somewhere else and has been published, and that may have an
16 impact on whether or not this study should be continued.

17 [Slide.]

18 Just a brief history of the data monitoring
19 committees in the U.S. They have traditionally been used
20 primarily for trials with mortality or major morbidity
21 endpoints. In those trials, there is an ethical imperative
22 to monitor efficacy, as well as safety. In fact, you can't
23 even distinguish efficacy and safety if you have a major
24 endpoint because if there is inferiority with regard to the
25 efficacy endpoint, it is a safety concern.

1 Also, in these kinds of trials, the objectivity is
2 seen as extremely important. It becomes much more difficult
3 when you are looking at mortality outcomes or other very
4 serious outcomes.

5 There is just a tendency to not want to let things
6 get too much out of hand and having to balance that with
7 wanting to make sure that you have a scientific result that
8 people can believe and that will be persuasive becomes
9 difficult. So, it is good to have an objective view, people
l0 who aren't formally involved in the trial.

l1 Data monitoring committees have been components of
l2 many NIH-sponsored trials since at least the early 1960s.
l3 In fact, in the U.S., that is where data monitoring
l4 committees got started. They were rarely used in industry
l5 trials prior to 1990, I think because for the most part,
l6 industry trials didn't focus on mortality and major
l7 endpoints early, but with the increasing number of industry-
l8 sponsored trials with major endpoints, there is an
l9 increasing interest in use of data monitoring committees in
20 other than government-sponsored trials.

21 [Slide.]

22 So, on to the important question of what trials
23 need data monitoring committees. One answer is not all
24 trials needs data monitoring committees. I think that we
25 would get ourselves into a situation of doing more harm than

1 good if we required all trials to have data monitoring
2 committees, but some trials would clearly benefit.

3 [Slide.]

4 Trials that might be stopped early for efficacy.

5 Generally, it is very good to have a data monitoring
6 committee, and for the most part, these are trials where the
7 treatment is aimed at reducing mortality or morbidity.

8 If you are looking at a treatment to relieve a
9 relatively mild symptom, even if you had a super blockbuster
l0 effect early on, you would probably want to continue the
l1 trial at the end because you would want to have a full
l2 safety database with a comparison to the placebo.

l3 You would want to understand everything about
l4 possible safety concerns because what this treatment does
l5 may be useful, but it is not that critical to people's basic
l6 health. So, that is when you need a committee to look at
l7 those efficacy results and the stopping boundaries
l8 carefully.

l9 So, in these kinds of trials, there is an ethical
20 requirement to terminate a clearly inferior treatment, which
21 there would not be necessarily in a less serious situation,
22 and there is a need to ensure that the kind of statistically
23 valid approach that I mentioned before is used for decisions
24 about early termination or we want to control the false
25 positive rate.

1 [Slide.]

2 We might sometimes want to stop a trial early for
3 lack of efficacy, and an example might be a treatment aimed
4 at controlling symptoms of a chronic disease where you need
5 long-term observation. People are going to be treated for a
6 long time. The endpoint might not be mortality or
7 irreversible morbidity, but it might be something that has a
8 strong relationship to quality of life.

9 When it becomes clear that the new treatment is
l0 clearly inferior in some way, you might want to terminate
l1 the trial, and so that the trial participants could revert
l2 to a standard treatment.

l3 Now, here, the false positive issue is not
l4 relevant. You are not going to make a decision that a new
l5 treatment is effective or that you are going to possibly
l6 prove an ineffective treatment. What is at issue is the
l7 power, whether you are going to stop too early and perhaps
l8 not identify a potentially effective treatment.

l9 [Slide.]

20 Some trials other than these that raise special
21 safety or ethical concerns sometimes might benefit from a
22 data monitoring committee. Trials of novel and potentially
23 dangerous therapies. We have all been very aware of the
24 recent issues in gene therapy, and there have been calls for
25 data monitoring committees for early stage Phase I gene

1 therapy trials.

2 Xenotransplantation is another area that has been
3 very controversial, using animal tissue transplanted into
4 humans with possibilities of transmission of infections, and
5 so you might want to have an outside objective committee
6 looking carefully at the safety data from such trials.

7 I can tell you from personal experience that all
8 of the Phase I, the initial Phase I HIV vaccine trials all
9 had data monitoring committees. They were also randomized
10 and placebo controlled. Special issues arising, you may
11 want an outside committee.

12 Trials with informed consent waived. This is the
13 only type of trial that the FDA requires have an independent
14 data monitoring committee. Trials of a new treatment in an
15 emergency situation, the patient is unconscious or otherwise
16 unable to provide consent, and there is no proxy, no family
17 member or legally authorized representative readily
18 available, and there is a provision in our regulations that
19 such studies can be carried out without a patient's consent,
20 and these studies have lots of extra protections required
21 for them including an independent data monitoring committee.

22 [Slide.]

23 There are certainly some special issues in
24 pediatric studies that may increase the desire or usefulness
25 of a data monitoring committee. You have got a vulnerable

1 population obviously. Consent is always by proxy, and with
2 assent needed for children over a certain age. We are
3 always more concerned about issues in vulnerable
4 populations.

5 Long-term effects are especially important in
6 pediatric studies, issues of physical growth and cognitive
7 development, so there are a lot of things that we are
8 concerned about, safety of treatments, and a variety of
9 things that we want to watch and perhaps might want an
l0 independent committee not vested in the trial to be looking
l1 at those and helping with those decisions.

l2 A possibly relevant issue is that products
l3 investigated in children may be available if they are
l4 already approved for use in adults, so the issue of when do
l5 you stop the study and make a treatment available to people
l6 who want to use it isn't quite the same as it often is in
l7 adult studies, because these, for better or for worse, these
l8 treatments are available to be used in children off label.
l9 So, that is a little bit of a different situation.

20 Finally, I don't think that there can be any
21 argument that there is an extra emotional component in
22 treating sick children, and it is often useful to have again
23 a separate, independent committee helping to make objective
24 judgments.

25 As has been pointed out, there might be a tendency

1 to want to stop a study if one treatment looks somewhat
2 better than the other, perhaps before it is definitive, and
3 it is not going to help children if there is ineffective
4 treatments on the market, and so those judgments can be very
5 difficult.

6 [Slide.]

7 Now, I am going to talk a little bit about the
8 nuts and bolts of data monitoring committees. What kind of
9 people do you have on data monitoring committees? This is a
l0 list of sorts of people that were mentioned in NIH trial
l1 data monitoring committees at a conference that I
l2 participated in some years ago - clinical medicine and the
l3 appropriate specialty or specialties related to the trial,
l4 biostatistics and biomedical ethics were the three areas of
l5 expertise most commonly mentioned although in trials you
l6 would sometimes find people expert in the basic
l7 science/pharmacology, epidemiology, clinical trial
l8 methodology, law, and increasingly patient advocates or
l9 community representatives instead of, or in addition to,
}0 somebody with special expertise in biomedical ethics.

}1 The size of data monitoring committees, however,
}2 may be as small as three, so you obviously aren't going to
}3 have necessarily all of those expertise on every trial.

}4 [Slide.]

}5 I would like to say a little bit about an

1 independent data monitoring committee. It's a phrase that I
2 have used. An independent data monitoring committee--and
3 again this is my own definition--is one in which no member
4 has either any personal basis for preferring the outcome to
5 be in one or the other direction.

6 When I say "personal basis," I mean a personal
7 gain. Obviously, everybody would like to have a new
8 treatment be developed that is going to be better to treat
9 children, so in that sense, everybody may have a preference,
l0 but I am talking about a personal preference, and I will go
l1 on to that in the next slide, or any ability to influence
l2 the trial conduct in a role other than that of DMC member,
l3 that is, that you wouldn't want the knowledge of the
l4 accumulating data to influence how the trial was carried
l5 out.

l6 [Slide.]

l7 So, the types of conflicts of interest that could
l8 lead people to have personal preferences, one, clearly
l9 financial involvement either with the product being studied
20 or with a competing product, patient involvement, those
21 entering patients on the study, treating study patients or
22 evaluating patient outcomes could be influenced, perhaps not
23 consciously, but could be influenced if they know which
24 treatment is which, and that would be particularly the case
25 for studies that are unblinded.

1 There is also the issue of intellectual
2 involvement, the person, somebody who prepared the protocol
3 or who was involved in earlier development of the product,
4 somebody whose intellectual standing in the community may
5 stand to be greatly enhanced if this turns out to be a big
6 blockbuster product, that may reduce somebody's objectivity.

7 I think regulatory involvement is an issue here,
8 as well. I think those of us who wear regulatory hats and
9 have to make decisions later on may not want to be involved
l0 in making other kinds of decisions during the course of the
l1 trial.

l2 [Slide.]

l3 Interim results of clinical trials monitored by
l4 committees should be held confidential. I think that is the
l5 way this mostly works. The knowledge of interim data could
l6 affect the trial conduct, and that is the bottom line
l7 reason. It could affect how patients are entered, how many
l8 or what kind. It could affect how patients are cared for
l9 and whether or not they are encouraged to stay on the
20 protocol or not.

21 It could affect how patients are assessed, that
22 is, those evaluating the outcomes, and it could certainly
23 affect an action that a sponsor might take to decide on
24 their own that the study should continue or to be stopped,
25 and having an independent committee being the only group

1 that is looking at the interim results improves the ability
2 to maintain this confidentiality and therefore protects the
3 integrity of the trial.

4 [Slide.]

5 Data monitoring committees have been given a
6 variety of responsibilities. I think it is important to
7 recognize that what data monitoring committees do has only
8 recently been widely on the table. A colleague of mine,
9 Janet Wittes, wrote what has been a widely cited paper
l0 called, "Behind Closed Doors," about data monitoring
l1 committees.

l2 They have different approaches and different
l3 structures have been developed at a lot of different places,
l4 and so they don't all run the same way, and I think we are
l5 in very much of a learning stage about data monitoring
l6 committees and how they work, and perhaps how they should
l7 work.

l8 Almost all data monitoring committees are involved
l9 in evaluating the accumulating data with regard to efficacy
20 and safety. That's the bread and butter. They may
21 recommend termination or continuation of the study or they
22 may recommend other study modifications either to improve
23 the conduct of the trial or to improve safety. For example,
24 they may feel that the dose level needs to be reduced.
25 There is a concern about the level of toxicity that is being

1 observed.

2 Some data monitoring committees are asked to
3 review and approve the study protocol. They are asked to
4 play a larger role in assessing study conduct, and they may
5 recommend additional analyses if the analyses that the
6 statistical center presents to them, they feel they are not
7 getting all the information that they need to make their
8 decisions.

9 [Slide.]

10 Regulatory status. As I mentioned, there is only
11 one mention of data monitoring committees regulations in the
12 U.S., and that is that they are required for the emergency
13 research studies in which informed consent has been waived.

14 They are mentioned in several guidance documents.
15 The ones that have been developed by the International
16 Committees for Conduct of Clinical Trials, the Good Clinical
17 Practices. The E-6 guideline mentions that use of data
18 monitoring committees. E-9 guidelines, statistical
19 principles for clinical trials goes into a little more
20 detail, not a whole lot, about data monitoring committees.

21 [Slide.]

22 I will just read to you the brief statement in the
23 E-6. The sponsor may consider establishing an independent
24 data monitoring committee to assess the progress of a
25 clinical trial including the safety data and the critical

1 efficacy endpoints at intervals, and to recommend to the
2 sponsor whether to continue, modify, or stop a trial.

3 The independent data monitoring committee should
4 have written operating procedures and maintain records of
5 all its meetings, and that is all that is stated. So, there
6 hasn't been a lot of guidance from the regulatory standpoint
7 anyway about operation of data monitoring committees.

8 [Slide.]

9 I would just like to conclude with a mention of
10 the Office of Inspector General Report on Institutional
11 Review Boards that came out in June of 1998. Despite the
12 fact that it was focusing on IRBs, there were a couple of
13 recommendations about data monitoring committees.

14 One was that data monitoring committees be
15 required for trials under NIH, OPRR, and FDA purview that
16 meet specified conditions. It didn't say what those should
17 be. It said we should figure that out. We need to define
18 those conditions, and we all should specify requirements for
19 data monitoring committee composition.

20 The second recommendation was that data monitoring
21 committees should have primary responsibility for reviewing
22 and evaluating the adverse experiences occurring in trials,
23 and that these assessments, along with summary data, could
24 be shared with institutional review boards.

25 Now, there is a working group at FDA that has been

1 looking at these recommendations. I should update this. We
2 are not considering development of a guidance document. We
3 are developing a guidance document, but it is a difficult
4 task because, as I said, there isn't a consistent worldwide
5 view of those these committees should operate and especially
6 what is the best way for data monitoring committees to
7 interface with IRBs, but we are working on this, and hope to
8 have some guidance shortly, which I am sure will be
9 controversial.

10 Thank you.

11 DR. CHESNEY: Thank you, Dr. Ellenberg.

12 Any questions for Dr. Ellenberg? Yes, Dr. Fost.

13 Questions from the Subcommittee

14 DR. FOST: Susan, could you say a little bit more
15 on this issue? You have written about it elsewhere, I know,
16 but your own view on the role of the monitoring committee
17 prior to the formulation of the study, the study design, and
18 stopping points.

19 As you pointed out elsewhere, it is very difficult
20 to be a member of one of these things and be ethically
21 responsible when you are in stark disagreement with the
22 design or with the consent form or with the stopping rules.
23 But when you are ask, as a condition for being on these
24 things, to be involved in that, the sponsor or the
25 investigator says it slows everything down, you are

1 micromanaging something that we have spent two years
2 developing with a lot of experts, we don't need your help on
3 that, that is not why we are asking you, but that you are
4 being asked to serve over a project that you sort of feel
5 uncomfortable about.

6 DR. ELLENBERG: I think you are exactly right,
7 and, you know, I don't need to repeat what you have said,
8 but my own feeling is that if you can't, if you are asked to
9 be a member of data monitoring committee, and the protocol
10 is one especially with regard to what the monitoring
11 guidelines are and what would be the conditions under which
12 one might stop the study, and so on, and so forth, if you do
13 not feel that that is appropriate, and is going to give
14 either a valid answer or is going to adequately protect the
15 safety of the people on the trial, those are the two reasons
16 for the committee, then, I don't see how one can serve on
17 such a committee.

18 I think the only solution is to not be on the
19 committee.

20 DR. FOST: It is not a trivial point about the
21 name of the thing then. If you believe that the committee,
22 or whatever you call it, should play some role prior to the
23 initiation of the study, then, get the word data out of
24 there. I think it should just be called a monitoring
25 committee or an oversight committee, because if your

1 recommendation leads to them being called data anything,
2 somebody will say--they usually do--look, we are a data
3 monitoring committee, we are not a design committee, we are
4 not a consent committee.

5 DR. ELLENBERG: I will tell you what happens when
6 you just say monitoring committee. People get that confused
7 with site monitoring and other kinds of monitoring. Some
8 people say monitoring, some people say auditing. No matter
9 what you do, there are going to be some people who are going
l0 to figure out a way to interpret it in a way that you don't
l1 want.

l2 So, I am not so worried about the words, but I
l3 think that in most cases, the data monitoring committee does
l4 get a chance to get a look at the protocol beforehand. I
l5 agree with you that there is often reluctance, but, you
l6 know, it is the same with IRBs. An IRB looks at the
l7 protocol, and they can decide--and people get irritated with
l8 them, too--but, you know, when you have oversight, you are
l9 going to irritate people.

20 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Nelson.

21 DR. NELSON: The question relates around the issue
22 of objectivity and the sharing of data from monitoring
23 committees to IRBs and to participants. My understanding of
24 one of the reasons data monitoring committees were formed
25 initially was to prevent investigators from looking at trend

1 data and deciding to walk with their feet and abandon
2 various trials.

3 The question I have is the extent to which
4 investigators, clinicians and participants would want to
5 know probability data about which arm they are in that is
6 not reaching a so-called objective p equals less than 0.05,
7 which is just a statistical definition of objectivity.

8 How does that square with IRB's obligation to
9 report results or information that affects the participants
10 willingness to participate? So, for example, if I am in an
11 arm that has a 95 percent probability of reaching p equals
12 less than 0.05, the study may not stop, but I might consider
13 that relevant to my willingness to continue.

14 DR. ELLENBERG: Well, what you are raising is sort
15 of a fundamental conundrum of randomized trials and one that
16 many people have wrung their hands over for many years, and
17 some folks have written that it is actually unethical to
18 keep all these results confidential, and the results should
19 always be out and available, and people should be able to
20 make these decisions.

21 I think it is recognized that if that were the
22 case, we would never be able to complete clinical trials,
23 and I think that, you know, I can see that Dr. Fost is
24 raising his hand, and he is much more familiar with the
25 bioethics literature than I have, but I think that there is

1 a better answer to that than I would be able to give, so,
2 Norman.

3 DR. FOST: Just quickly. I think the solution to
4 that, Skip, is the consent form--they haven't to date--and
5 they need to say there will be analysis of this data during
6 the trial that will not be available to the investigator or
7 to you. It may show significance, and we are simply not
8 going to tell you that. If you don't like that, then, don't
9 be in the study, but a condition of being in this study is
10 we are going to withhold data unless an independent
11 committee says it's time to stop.

12 DR. CHESNEY: Thank you.

13 I am sorry we have to move on because we are
14 behind and we have to start the session this afternoon at 3
15 o'clock because it's a totally separate session, and we have
16 new speakers coming in.

17 Our deadline now is that we have to break for
18 lunch at 12:15, so, Dr. Murphy is going to give us general
19 comments about the case studies, and then Dr. Birenbaum will
20 give us Example A, and we will have 15 minutes or so to
21 discuss that first question.

22 Subcommittee Discussion of Case Studies

23 Introductory Remarks

24 DR. MURPHY: For the committee, I wanted you to
25 please note that the questions are slightly different from

1 the ones that were mailed to you. We have eliminated the
2 example that was not a real life case, so the ones that are
3 on the table are the ones that we will be discussing today.

4 We have put before you three levels of cases or
5 examples of trials that we thought were progressing from the
6 least controversial to the more controversial, and we will
7 stop at the end of each set of examples and present
8 questions to you.

9 The medical officers who were involved and working
l0 in selecting the examples and developing the questions will
l1 present them to you. We have tried, in response to the
l2 committee's requests last time, to provide more details, and
l3 yet develop some commonality amongst the cases that we are
l4 not talking about so specific that we can't apply some
l5 broader principles to these.

l6 We reviewed quite a binderful of cases in trying
l7 to develop the commonalities in the case and then have them
l8 be slightly different, so that we could pose or focus the
l9 questions for you.

20 We look forward to your discussion. The
21 categories are the add-on studies, which is a drug or
22 placebo are added to an established therapy on which the
23 patient has relapses or less than optimal control of
24 disease.

25 What we are calling the classical placebo-

1 controlled trial, basically, that is a placebo-controlled
2 trial where there is no approved pediatric therapy.
3 Approved adult therapies may have failed in prior pediatric
4 studies. That will be the second category.

5 The third category of trials will be withdrawal
6 trials, which will be randomized withdrawal studies possibly
7 with early escape features that decrease the duration of
8 exposure to a therapy that is ineffective for a given
9 patient.

10 Dr. Birenbaum, if you would come on up and present
11 the first set of examples.

12 Example A: Pediatric Placebo-Controlled Add-on
13 Clinical Trial Design

14 [Slide.]

15 DR. BIRENBAUM: As Dr. Murphy said, the placebo-
16 controlled add-on trial design examples for discussion today
17 are actually taken from pediatric studies submitted to the
18 agency for review. We have tried to provide enough detail
19 in the description of these studies for the committee to
20 focus its subsequent discussion and the questions that
21 follow are to provide an opportunity for the committee to
22 comment on both the ethical issues specific to each study,
23 as well as the trial design in general.

24 In our first example, asthma, children with the
25 condition were stable but with less than optimal control of

1 signs, symptoms, and/or exacerbations.

2 After fulfilling the enrollment criteria, patients
3 received standard of care plus study drug or standard of
4 care plus placebo. Standard of care included continued
5 maintenance of prior pharmacologic therapies, such as short-
6 acting beta agonists and additional asthma controller
7 medications.

8 Specific trial design elements in this study
9 included several hundred 2- to 5-year-old children with a
10 history of asthma who were enrolled at multiple centers. A
11 two-week, single-blind standard of care plus placebo run-in
12 period, which assessed randomization eligibility and patient
13 compliance.

14 A 12-week, double-blind randomized active
15 treatment period in which patients received either study
16 drug plus standard of care or placebo for standard of care.
17 The protocol further specified a 36-week open label
18 extension period to determine safety and tolerability, an
19 action plan for worsening symptoms in individual patients.

20 Criteria for individual patient discontinuation
21 from treatment, and a blinded interim analysis that assessed
22 and compared adverse events and exacerbation frequency of
23 asthma. I should point out this was not a data monitoring
24 board.

25 Safety measurements included adverse event and

1 asthma exacerbation monitoring, physical exam, vital signs,
2 routine labs, and twice daily peak flow monitoring. The
3 efficacy parameters included daytime and nighttime asthma
4 symptoms.

5 [Slide.]

6 In our second example, seizures, children with the
7 condition are stable, but have less than optimal control of
8 the seizure events. After fulfilling enrollment criteria,
9 the patients were randomized to receive either standard of
l0 care plus study drug or standard of care plus placebo.

l1 They will have continued maintenance of ongoing
l2 pharmacologic therapies, and additional child designed
l3 elements in this study included or will include 50, 3- to
l4 12-year-old children with partial seizures, a 6-week
l5 baseline period with patients on standard of care to assess
l6 randomization eligibility and compliance, followed by a 12-
l7 week double-blind, randomized placebo-controlled trial in
l8 which patients received either study drug plus standard of
l9 care or placebo plus standard of care.

20 The protocol further provides criteria for
21 individual patient discontinuation from treatment and
22 standard measures of clinical and laboratory safety
23 parameters. The primary efficacy parameter in this study is
24 a reduction in frequency of partial seizures.

25 These two trials are examples of studies in which

1 the Food and Drug Administration is comfortable using this
2 clinical trial design. It is less clear whether trials of
3 this design necessarily warrant use of a data safety
4 monitoring board or data monitoring committee.

5 Further, differences in the clinical implications
6 of disease exacerbations may be different across the
7 spectrum of medical illnesses, for example, an asthma
8 exacerbation versus a seizure event.

9 We ask that you consider these issues in your
10 discussion of the following questions:

11 [Slide.]

12 Is there a situation, population, disease or
13 condition where this type of placebo-controlled study would
14 not be appropriate?

15 DR. CHESNEY: Why don't you read through all three
16 questions and then we will allot a certain amount of time
17 for each one.

18 [Slide.]

19 DR. BIRENBAUM: What role, if any, does a data
20 safety monitoring board play, is it necessary for the
21 ethical conduct for each of these trials? Does having
22 stopping rules for individual patients affect this decision?

23 [Slide.]

24 What are the differences in level of morbidity or
25 discomfort in children that would recommend use of a data

1 safety monitoring board?

2 DR. CHESNEY: Thank you very much.

3 So, our first question: Is there a situation,
4 population, disease or condition where this type of add-on
5 placebo-controlled study would not be appropriate?

6 Yes.

7 DR. WILFOND: Well, I think the question would
8 focus on why is it the case that optimal therapy isn't
9 working, in other words, is it because they have been
l0 receiving a range of therapies, are people perhaps not
l1 having access to standard therapy or the best therapy.
l2 Perhaps they live in an area where they don't get access to
l3 good medical care.

l4 I think that would be a reason where I think we
l5 might be very concerned about offering a clinical trial
l6 rather than the ideal therapy. It strikes me that one
l7 solution would be to have a list of standardized approach
l8 saying what treatments a person ought to be on before it is
l9 concluded that they have not responded to optimal therapy.

20 DR. CHESNEY: Thank you.

21 DR. WOLFF: I wasn't sure whether the discussion
22 should be limited to these questions. There are some prior
23 questions which I don't understand.

24 Why is safety and efficacy measured after the fact
25 instead of before? In fact, in all four of these, it

1 somehow comes in the middle, and there is no prior Phase I
2 or Phase II.

3 Another question is why does this protocol specify
4 several hundred children instead of a specified number, so
5 you could do some estimation. Maybe these are not relevant
6 to your question, but they would certainly be of concern to
7 anybody who does an IRB review of these.

8 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Murphy, do you want to comment?

9 DR. MURPHY: I think that again, the level of
10 specificity could get us down to a very individual case, and
11 we were making the assumptions that in this situation, you
12 would have nothing in the Phase I or II trials that would
13 modify your behavior in response to this question. So, if
14 it is not there, we didn't put it there because we made that
15 assumption.

16 Secondly, we did round the numbers. We tried to
17 take actual cases again because you would have made these
18 statistical assessments on whatever you thought the
19 difference would be, and so we didn't want to get into
20 making that difference. We thought we would prefer the
21 discussion to focus more on if there were a class or if
22 there were some broad category of safety or some other issue
23 besides the calculation of the difference.

24 DR. WOLFF: But this first one in particular, both
25 of them actually, specify that the safety and efficacy will

1 be done in the course of the study. Am I misunderstanding?

2 DR. MURPHY: Basically, the conduct of the trial
3 is to look at the performance of this therapy for both its
4 safety and its efficacy. You have set the trial up to look
5 at that issue.

6 DR. TEMPLE: Maybe the question has to do with the
7 definitions of what the trials of various phases do. It is
8 common to describe Phase I studies as assessing safety.
9 Well, that is sort of true, but they assess the safety of a
10 single dose, which is not the full-bore assessment of safety
11 that you are looking for. So, they do get you a little bit.
12 They tell you that it is tolerated and nothing terrible
13 happens.

14 What a Phase II study means in this context is a
15 little hard to say. The first controlled trial studying
16 effectiveness is either a Phase II or a Phase III study, it
17 is sort of a matter of definition.

18 Whether this kind of trial should precede the sort
19 of exposure safety trial that is common in pediatric
20 settings could be debated. This gives you a better quality
21 of information than just exposing a couple hundred people,
22 but you are not going to carry out a very long-term placebo-
23 controlled trial, so you don't really have too much choice.

24 Sometimes an active control trial if there was
25 something you could study can get you safety, but I think

1 the thinking is this would be a relatively early trial
2 before you know a great deal. Of course, you know
3 everything in adults, which is relevant.

4 DR. WOLFF: I will shut up in a minute, but is the
5 idea to save some time?

6 DR. TEMPLE: You mean by studying safety and
7 effectiveness at the same time?

8 DR. WOLFF: Yes.

9 DR. TEMPLE: Well, see, I would say you always do
l0 that in a placebo-controlled trial. You are looking for the
l1 rate of--depending on its size--you are looking at the rate
l2 of relatively common adverse events, and you have a control
l3 to see any difference between, even in an add-on study, too,
l4 the difference between the group that gets the new drug and
l5 the group that doesn't on safety endpoints are presumably
l6 side effects that are due to the drug.

l7 You learn that, and you also learn whether it
l8 works. I mean you always do that.

l9 DR. MURPHY: I guess we would say that you
20 shouldn't put any product into a child where you are not
21 going to assess the safety aspects of it.

22 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Gorman had a question.

23 DR. GORMAN: In response to Question 1, it seems
24 to me that--and the discussions on the IRB on which I sit--
25 always deals with the placebo controls and the amount of

1 safety for escaping people from studies with acute
2 exacerbation of their diseases, and both asthma and seizures
3 present good examples of those where the exacerbations can
4 be immediately life-threatening or very rapidly life-
5 threatening.

6 In these kinds of situations, placebo-controlled
7 studies would be acceptable to our IRB as long as that
8 safety was a little bit more aggressively assured than in
9 this protocol where it says that AE's will be monitored, but
10 no escaping is allowed or it is not discussed very
11 dramatically in this protocol.

12 DR. MURPHY: Thank you. So, what you are saying
13 is that basically, you just need clearly defined escape
14 rules for the individual patient.

15 DR. GORMAN: Correct.

16 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Nelson had a question.

17 DR. NELSON: It is actually on the open label
18 extension portion of the asthma example. In other
19 conditions, particularly some areas such as depression and
20 psychological problems in a situation where there may be a
21 possibility of a positive response to placebos or a
22 spontaneous remission, our committees occasionally struggle
23 with the fact that you could have someone on the initial
24 randomized trial that is on the placebo arm doing just fine,
25 and then is exposed to the drug unnecessarily.

1 We have tried to suggest, sometimes successfully,
2 sometimes not, having the second phase not be just an open
3 label, but to continue the blind and allow for perhaps
4 crossover. If I recall, in reading, I think it was E-10
5 that might have even been the suggested model.

6 So, there are circumstances where the second open
7 label phase presents some problems to those who are doing
8 just fine on placebo.

9 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Temple.

10 DR. TEMPLE: You could also, if you wanted to
11 learn more about long-term effectiveness or maintenance, use
12 both the responders on drug and conceivably the responders
13 on placebo, enter them into a trial in which they are
14 treated for a period and then randomly withdrawn with the
15 potential for early stopping as soon as exacerbation occurs.

16 One of the things you always want to know is
17 whether you have persistent effects. On the whole, nobody
18 is prepared to do a six- or eight-month placebo-controlled
19 trial in these settings. So, the randomized withdrawal with
20 a standard for stopping therapy and crossing them over is
21 perhaps one way to get at that.

22 There is also usually debate about how long to
23 treat people, so it helps answer that question.

24 DR. MURPHY: Let me ask you. Dr. Temple just made
25 a statement that nobody would do a six- to eight-month. Are

1 you suggesting, then, in the extension trial, that it would
2 be appropriate to continue?

3 Certainly, the children, if you had clear stopping
4 rules, would have been discontinued that you would prefer
5 then that we have a randomized long-term extension as a
6 possible alternative approach?

7 DR. NELSON: I guess the devil is in the details
8 of what particular situation you are studying. My reaction
9 to this particular protocol we reviewed last week was it
10 wasn't clear to me why they didn't just design a six-month
11 trial instead of do a six-week trial with a six-month
12 extension.

13 As long as you are clear about who has responded
14 well and have clear evidence of that, and have clear ways to
15 respond to those who have responded poorly or are having
16 difficulties, we were unclear why you couldn't just simply
17 maintain the blind if indeed someone was doing just fine,
18 and not start giving them a drug that they don't need if
19 they are on placebo.

20 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Murphy, some guidance. Shall we
21 go on to Question 2 given only 10 minutes left?

22 DR. MURPHY: Two hands to your right. We would
23 like to hear their comments.

24 DR. CHESNEY: So, we will stick with Question 1.
25 Dr. Fink.

1 DR. FINK: Yes, I have a question. In this study,
2 particularly with asthma, what happens when the standard of
3 care involves the majority of study drugs? Many of us would
4 define an inhaled steroid as a standard of care for asthma,
5 at least moderate or severe, and yet, the majority of the
6 studies are of inhaled steroids of various manufacturers, so
7 that they usually exclude the use of an inhaled steroid to
8 go into the placebo-controlled trial.

9 So, the exclusion criteria often take you out of
10 the standard of care criteria.

11 DR. MURPHY: I think we try to get at that later
12 on with the withdrawal, you have a population where the
13 standard of care already is the steroid. What you are
14 saying is that--and that is what we were trying to get at,
15 what level of exacerbation--you are saying that one would
16 say any child who is having exacerbations could not go into
17 this trial because they would first need to go on to an
18 inhaled steroid?

19 DR. FINK: Yes, the standard of care would say
20 that that is actually the appropriate treatment, but then
21 the study prohibits you from participating if you are
22 already on the inhaled steroid.

23 DR. TEMPLE: If this is a case where you could
24 conclude that an active control non-inferiority trial to
25 added steroid was persuasive, and perhaps with steroids you

1 could, that might work and you might be able to do that kind
2 of trial.

3 If it is a not so dramatically effective drug
4 where you couldn't with any honesty assert that there is
5 assay sensitivity, then that trial wouldn't be informative
6 anymore and you would have to either abandon hope and forget
7 about it or do the sort of thing that Dianne mentioned, we
8 talked about later, do a randomized withdrawal trial,
9 watching very closely for exacerbation, and you would have
l0 to decide whether you are comfortable with that design.

l1 DR. FINK: Then, it would seem that it would lead
l2 to potentially the conclusion to your first question, that
l3 this type of study design would be inappropriate for any
l4 population where the standard of care included a drug of the
l5 class under study.

l6 DR. TEMPLE: Actually, the definition of this case
l7 was where that hadn't been true. You are right, that is a
l8 very good question, but this case ducked that question.

l9 DR. FUCHS: Hopefully answering one situation,
20 then, I guess people would probably have problems with this
21 study is if you are using IM as the method of delivery. I
22 mean if you had to give a kid, not necessarily asthma, but
23 seizures, you were all assuming it's either inhaler or by
24 mouth. I think a lot of people would have problems if you
25 are going to be telling someone they are getting a couple

1 shots a day, and it could be a placebo.

2 DR. MURPHY: So, you are saying where--again,
3 trying to address the situation it would be unacceptable--
4 where you have a standard of care that is less invasive and
5 less distressful than the product which is more distressful
6 to the child, is that your statement?

7 DR. FUCHS: That is how I would foresee it, and I
8 would think that a lot of parents would see it that way,
9 too.

10 DR. TEMPLE: I thought you were addressing the
11 question of whether you should give an injection placebo.

12 DR. FUCHS: Well, that, too. I mean if you have a
13 standard of care that is not an injection, obviously, and
14 then you add another medicine, but the placebo is going to
15 have to be the same method of delivery that your new
16 medicine is, I think you would have a lot of problems with
17 that. It could be the same for an I.V. medicine, too, you
18 are just sort of taking it at a different phase.

19 DR. TEMPLE: You wouldn't object to one in which
20 there was no treatment, though.

21 DR. FUCHS: No.

22 DR. TEMPLE: And then the question would be
23 whether that is a credible study without a blind.

24 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Wilfond.

25 DR. WILFOND: I have another issue related to the

1 issue of optimal control, which is not the question raised
2 before, regarding the cause of the optimal control, but the
3 concern that particularly in studies in pediatrics, you
4 would at least potentially worry that the motivation of
5 parents to enroll their child in the study was precisely
6 because of the lack of optimal control, and I am just
7 raising that as a question. This creates a tension that
8 perhaps the motivation for participation would be based upon
9 that concern, and you ought to at least make sure that there
10 are ways of at least providing clear alternatives to the
11 study in that regard.

12 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Botkin.

13 DR. BOTKIN: I think this discussion highlights
14 some of the difficulty about defining the standard of care,
15 and I would say the issue is a little bit broader than what
16 Dr. Fink had raised, and I would point to the antiseizure
17 medication example and say if a patient were to enter the
18 study with poorly controlled seizures on one seizure
19 medication, is that person receiving the standard of care or
20 not.

21 I would contend that by one definition, you might
22 say that indeed they have since you are attempting to
23 control those seizures. By another definition, you would
24 say they hadn't since they hadn't progressed through what is
25 a typical sequence of events, which is either increasing the

1 dose or adding additional agents, et cetera.

2 So, I think there is a risk with this type of
3 justification, that patients who are inadequately treated
4 are defined as being on the standard of care, and then
5 justifying their inclusion in an add-on protocol.

6 DR. MURPHY: I would say that your point is well
7 taken and we clearly would say that for this trial design,
8 called an add-on trial design, the standard of care would be
9 that which is acceptable in the community at that time.

10 The usual approach is that if a child is having
11 seizures and they are not controlled with one
12 anticonvulsant, that they would receive another one before
13 they would be considered in any sort of control. Then, that
14 would be two therapies that would be considered the standard
15 of care.

16 Again, we didn't want to say two versus three for
17 a specific disease, but try to get to the fact that there
18 would be a defined standard of care.

19 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Temple.

20 DR. TEMPLE: It is not uncommon in these trials to
21 observe people on the supposed standard of care during the
22 lead-in period. If they then fall below the level of
23 control that was considered necessary for the trial, then,
24 they wouldn't enter it. So, it gives you an opportunity to
25 check for poor compliance and obtaining the optimal level,

1 and things like that.

2 I guess it seems worth noting that most of the
3 drugs for epilepsy are not exactly pleasant, and have their
4 own problems, so that you can imagine that people would
5 decide on a standard of care that wasn't necessarily optimal
6 seizure, but was some balance of seizure control and ability
7 to tolerate it. But a lead-in period is the norm for these
8 types of trials. Just take our word for it.

9 That is how they enter the screen, but then they
10 would be looked at further usually. Dr. Katz is here and
11 can tell me if I am right about that. There is often an
12 observed lead-in period on whatever the supposed optimal
13 standard control is.

14 DR. MURPHY: And that is why you see that in both
15 of these.

16 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. O'Fallon.

17 DR. O'FALLON: No one has mentioned the fact that
18 one of the limitations of this study design is that actually
19 the question it is answering is whether this new therapy is
20 effective in conjunction with the standard, whatever you
21 choose it to be, and that really doesn't answer one of the
22 questions you have been wanting, which is, is it effective,
23 by itself even.

24 So that is a design limitation. It may be one
25 that has to be accepted at the beginning, but we have all

1 seen therapies in which the timing and the order in which
2 the therapies were delivered, two things can be effective
3 when given one way, but not in the other way, and there are
4 all those other issues that will never be sorted out with
5 this particular design.

6 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Ward.

7 DR. WARD: I just wondered if you would consider
8 labeling this then for poorly controlled seizures as opposed
9 to for seizures, because you have a very selected population
l0 to start with in which you are testing.

l1 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Kauffman.

l2 DR. KAUFFMAN: I was going to make a related
l3 point, and that is it seems to me that one of the
l4 limitations of this approach is, particularly with the
l5 seizure example, is we intentionally selected a refractory
l6 group of patients, so there is a high probability of showing
l7 non-efficacy where the drug may really be efficacious in
l8 another setting or subpopulation.

l9 DR. TEMPLE: All those last comments are
20 absolutely right. The problem is that it is not easy to
21 evaluate drugs in this setting. One proposal is, oh, just
22 compare it with dilantin, but if you don't know what the
23 seizure rate in the absence of therapy would be, you don't
24 have any evidence that you have got any activity at all.
25 You just don't know unless you let the person escape from

1 therapy.

2 So, this is a compromise, not an entirely
3 satisfying one, that gets you at least some information on
4 whether it works when you add it to the other therapy.
5 Furthermore, you could say, well, that is the most important
6 problem anyway, people who aren't being well treated by
7 available therapy, that is the biggest problem.

8 How to get monotherapy is not well known. There
9 are some careful withdrawal designs--Barbara van Zwieten can
l0 talk about those--and they are actually mentioned in the E-
l1 10 document, but how happy everybody is with those could be
l2 debated.

l3 As long as it is considered bad to allow people to
l4 have more seizures than they otherwise would, and there is a
l5 pretty good case for that, this is a very thorny problem.

l6 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Hudak.

l7 DR. HUDAK: I think one of the problems with this
l8 particular study design, too, that hasn't been explicitly
l9 recognized is the fact that this is, as Judith said, a test
20 of standard versus standard plus new.

21 One has to realize that in that setting, depending
22 what the agents are and what the biology is, there is always
23 the potential that the standard plus new is worse than the
24 standard, when, in fact, the standard versus new might show
25 the new better than the standard when you are looking at

1 either safety or efficacy.

2 So, one has to step back and consider those issues
3 in these trial designs, too.

4 DR. MURPHY: The other answer is that yes, we
5 would be labeling it as Dr. Temple alluded to. We would not
6 be labeling it for monotherapy, it would be labeled for
7 adjunctive therapy.

8 DR. TEMPLE: There is one more problem that I
9 should mention that you haven't yet. You can't really work
10 up a drug that is similar pharmacologically to the drug you
11 have already got this way, and that means that if it has a
12 better side effect profile, you can't really discover it
13 this way.

14 We see this on--just to divert for a second--in
15 heart failure, the current therapies have to be given, you
16 have to give everybody a diuretic, you have to give
17 everybody an ACE inhibitor. Now you have to give them a
18 beta blocker and pretty soon you will have to give them
19 Aldactone.

20 So, all of the trials are add-on trials, but if
21 somebody has a new ACE inhibitor, you can't study it that
22 way unless you can come to the conclusion that an
23 equivalence trial would be informative, which is a different
24 question.

25 DR. CHESNEY: One last question, Dr. Spielberg, or

1 comment.

2 DR. SPIELBERG: I think all these comments are
3 really right on the mark. The issue, though, in almost any
4 drug development program is that it is iterative, and you
5 get certain information from one trial that will lead to the
6 next design for the next trial where you are confident that
7 the drug in fact works and is tolerated reasonably well in a
8 population. It is sufficient to go from a more severe
9 population into a less severely affected population with a
10 different trial design. It may be a comparative best model
11 therapy.

12 But the issues again are really iterative ones and
13 I suppose the question that Dianne is asking here is if this
14 is an appropriate acceptable design to initiate a program
15 for compounds like this.

16 DR. CHESNEY: I think we have to break now for
17 lunch for just half an hour, please.

18 [Luncheon recess taken from 12:20 p.m. to 1:10
19 p.m.]

20 DR. CHESNEY: I think we are ready to begin.

21 Just two housekeeping issues before we start. The
22 first one is that we do have to start our break at 2:45
23 because of the new topic to be discussed at 3 o'clock and
24 new speakers. In order to do that, with Dr. Murphy's help,
25 we have prioritized the remaining questions, so we will not

1 be doing all of them. Several of them can easily be handled
2 together.

3 I think as the other examples are presented, you
4 will see which questions we have decided to address and
5 which ones we won't, and we will only address one more
6 question for Example A, and that is the second one.

7 What role, if any, does a data safety monitoring
8 board play, is it necessary for the ethical conduct for each
9 of these trials? Does having stopping rules for the
10 individual patient affect this decision?

11 Comments? Yes, Dr. Ward.

12 DR. WARD: Because the second therapy may alter
13 the effectiveness of what is viewed as standard of care
14 through either induction of its metabolism or inhibition of
15 its metabolism, the previous level of control of the
16 particular clinical symptoms may change dramatically, and
17 having ongoing monitoring of that I think protects the
18 patient in both of these clinical situations.

19 Even though I think we have chosen clinical
20 situations, clinical conditions that we view as not life-
21 threatening, they certainly can end up being almost life-
22 threatening or leading at least to hospitalization. I think
23 that needs to be detected in a timely fashion.

24 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Fink.

25 DR. FINK: If we take these examples where both

1 studies are only 12 weeks in duration, I don't think it is
2 practical to have a data safety monitoring board. By the
3 time you actually could look at much data, the study will be
4 terminated.

5 So, I think that where trials are under probably
6 six months' duration, use of a monitoring committee probably
7 isn't that practical.

8 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Ellenberg, do you want to make
9 any comment about that?

10 DR. ELLENBERG: I think part of it depends on--it
11 may be only a 12 week course, but if it is going to take
12 several years for the study to be completed, you might want
13 to have somebody watching.

14 I think what I want to say most is that this kind
15 of trial obviously needs careful clinical monitoring. The
16 question about whether it needs a separate, independent
17 group monitoring, looking over the shoulder of the people
18 conducting the study is another issue. I don't think there
19 is any question that it has to have monitoring, and a trial
20 like that may, in fact, benefit from data monitoring
21 committee, but you would need to tease out what are the
22 special things about it that would require the separate,
23 independent committee as opposed to having the usual people
24 who are monitoring trials just taking care of it internally.

25 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. O'Fallon, do you want to comment

1 or did she say everything?

2 DR. O'FALLON: We do want to keep the length of
3 time that the patients are on the study separate from the
4 length of time it takes to do the study. That was my major
5 reaction to what you have, but that other business up there
6 about stopping rules for the patient and again the stopping
7 rules from the study are two very distinct things, and I
8 think we have got to keep them separate.

9 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Fink.

10 DR. FINK: The other issue I think that comes up,
11 and I think it could pose a risk with a data safety
12 monitoring committee, at least with asthma there is a marked
13 seasonality to it, and if you take the wintertime and you
14 look at a new therapy, it is going to look highly
15 ineffective or potentially worse than standard treatment
16 because of the increased asthma exacerbations that occur
17 every winter. So, seasonality is also going to play a role,
18 at least in some of these disorders.

19 DR. MURPHY: So, what I have heard thus far is
20 that in these two trials, which we have described for you
21 and which we would have clear escape or stopping rules for
22 the individual patient, and understanding that it is going
23 to take longer than 12 weeks, but for this situation I heard
24 one opinion that because this could affect the efficacy of
25 your standard of care that you should have a DSMB, and the

1 other was that we do not need a DSMB.

2 Is that what you are saying or not? Again, what
3 Susan said was what we are trying to point out. We would
4 have very clear stopping rules for individuals in these
5 trials.

6 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Wilfond.

7 DR. WILFOND: What occurs to me is that I wonder
8 if even with the stopping rules, if it was a case that
9 suddenly almost every patient was being stopped very
l0 quickly, would that be the sort of information that would be
l1 a factor in a decision to continue the trial. If that was
l2 the case, that might be the role that a DSMB might play.

l3 DR. MURPHY: So, there may be a role in these
l4 types of trials, particularly if you knew that there might
l5 be an issue with interactions or that that was a problem, or
l6 there is any other particular reason to think that there may
l7 be a worsening of the standard of care therapy particularly.

l8 DR. FOST: Joan, there is a confusion here between
l9 escape guidelines and stopping rules. Any study like this
20 would have escape guidelines or rescue guidelines is the
21 word where any individual patient could stop on his or her
22 own account, or their parents, or their doctor. Stopping
23 guidelines have to do with an overall trend in the trial
24 which shows that the drug is either toxic or unsafe or is
25 not likely to produce a meaningful result.

1 Whether it is meaningful to have a DSMB for that
2 reason depends on more information than I can glean from
3 this, like how long the trial is going to continue and Dr.
4 Fink's point about whether there is enough time to
5 intervene.

6 DR. MURPHY: So, length of the trial.

7 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Gorman.

8 DR. GORMAN: But even in a 6- to 12-week trial,
9 enrollment could take place over several years, and the
10 data, well, that is correct, for the individual patient it
11 wouldn't make much difference, but for the trial management,
12 and I guess what we all need reassurance about as we are
13 sitting here trying to discuss this data safety monitoring
14 board is how frequently the data is monitored in regards to
15 how significant we think the effects will be, and I don't
16 think we have enough data to really make that decision, and
17 we all are on the side of caution or mostly all are.

18 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Wolff.

19 DR. WOLFF: I think especially in the second case,
20 where you really don't have a homogeneous group of partial
21 seizures, and some of them are on any kind of medication
22 where the addition may cause very serious effects, I don't
23 see why there should be a question about a DSMB.

24 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Spielberg.

25 DR. SPIELBERG: The other practical thing,

1 addressing what Dr. Ward brought up with respect to drug-
2 drug interactions, in these kinds of trials, particularly
3 with the anticonvulsants, many of which are inducers and
4 inhibitors of drug metabolism, in addition to an external
5 safety monitoring board, it is often helpful having an
6 unblinded physician who is keeping track of drug levels of
7 the other drugs.

8 In many of the trials we did in my academic years,
9 in fact, we had to have somebody who was responsible for
10 juggling the other medications to prevent other medications
11 from getting into toxic ranges when a new drug was added on.

12 To the extent that you have to do that will be
13 dependent on adult studies showing whether, in fact, these
14 drugs are inducers or inhibitors, but if they are and they
15 are likely to lead to drug-drug interactions, it is very
16 important to have an unblinded member of the investigative
17 team doing the adjustments of the other drugs.

18 DR. CHESNEY: Are you implying that there would
19 need to be a DSMB for them to share that information or how
20 does that relate to the DSMB?

21 DR. SPIELBERG: Not necessarily. It is usually a
22 real clinical trial role, but it is another level of making
23 sure of the safety of each individual subject in the study
24 and making sure that none of those patients end up with
25 unacceptable levels of the other drugs, either high or low,

1 because obviously, going down could exacerbate seizures,
2 going up could lead to side effects.

3 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. O'Fallon.

4 DR. O'FALLON: I think the DSMB, its major value
5 is with respect to the conduct of the study, and it does
6 help the study team in the sense that they provide the
7 objective look at the data. The study team can get pretty
8 carried away or very much involved in a study, and that's
9 okay, but then it helps to have the DSMB that is there to
10 help to keep things in perspective.

11 Given that pediatric patients are so rare, I would
12 think that almost every study of this magnitude that is done
13 would end up being a bellwether study of some sort, and I
14 think that we should consider that having to--well, the
15 DSMB's ought to be part of the normal way of doing business
16 in the pediatric research of these bellwether issues.

17 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Kauffman.

18 DR. KAUFFMAN: I wanted to ask Dr. Murphy would
19 these monitoring committees be required for a sponsor to
20 appoint or would the FDA appoint them?

21 The reason I am asking is we have run over the
22 last few years in the Pediatric Pharmacology Research Unit
23 Network, repeatedly run into situations where a company was
24 reluctant to place their studies within the network because
25 they did not want to subject their proprietary information

1 to another overview group even accepting confidentiality.
2 They just did not want to extend the exposure of their
3 proprietary information.

4 DR. MURPHY: We would not be requiring them.
5 There is not a regulation that says that we would require
6 them. The reason we are having this discussion is that when
7 we are designing trials, which we all frequently do, we ford
8 the safety or efficacy issues, whatever they are, we may
9 recommend to the company that they would be well served by
l0 having such a monitoring process in place, and we are trying
l1 to define the parameters in which our experts would also
l2 think that.

l3 As far as their proprietary information, I think
l4 that the DSMB should be constructed, so that you would have
l5 people who would know that that is the type of information
l6 that they do not--let me back up.

l7 People who would talk about what they discuss at a
l8 DSMB shouldn't be on a DSMB. I think, Susan, can you say it
l9 another way? Because it is more than their proprietary
}0 information that they can get out. If you were releasing
}1 information about the conduct of trials to the public, it
}2 can have tremendous impact in a number of ways.

}3 DR. ELLENBERG: I think that is very correct. One
}4 of the issues, of course, is that up to this point there has
}5 been a relatively small number of trials that have had data

1 monitoring committees, and the people who serve on them are
2 people who often have had that experience before and have
3 some of this understanding.

4 That is one of the dangers of moving to a
5 situation where suddenly there is 20 times as many data
6 monitoring committees as we ever had, and perhaps not having
7 all people who totally understand that.

8 I did want to comment, though, that another side
9 of this confidentiality issue that we have dealt with is not
l0 so much that the companies don't want other people to see
l1 the data, but when you have an independent data monitoring
l2 committee, it is generally the case of the company itself
l3 does not have access to the interim data, because the
l4 recommendations for what should happen are then made by the
l5 data monitoring committee to the company, and that, in my
l6 experience, has caused much of the resistance of companies
l7 to establish them because they don't want to give up access
l8 themselves to the interim data.

l9 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Danford.

20 DR. DANFORD: I am inclined to agree that a DSMB
21 would be very important for these studies, but I am nagged
22 by one comment that Dr. Ellenberg made in her presentation
23 to us earlier. She said that data monitoring boards are not
24 always a good thing, and then she didn't say the reasons or
25 the precise circumstances where they are not a good thing,

1 and I am wondering what she was thinking and whether it
2 applies to either of these cases.

3 DR. ELLENBERG: I think it relates to what I was
4 just saying. There are clearly some disadvantages to have a
5 data monitoring committee. They add an extra layer of
6 complexity to a trial. They add expense. They are
7 complicated to develop and make sure that everybody is
8 getting the information they need and when.

9 So, there is an extra layer of complexity that you
10 can understand that people who are doing a trial don't
11 necessarily want to have unless it is necessary. My concern
12 now is if there are vastly more data monitoring committees
13 put into place than we have had, there may not be enough
14 people with the level of understanding of clinical trials.
15 It is not just the clinical experience, it's understanding
16 of clinical trials and how to interpret them, and all of
17 that.

18 You don't want people advising you that know less
19 about it than you do. So, a bad data monitoring committee
20 is worse than no data monitoring committee. That is my
21 concern.

22 DR. CHESNEY: I think that is a real concern. I
23 was just asked to be chair of a DSMB, and I don't know
24 anything about this particular drug or this protocol. It is
25 going to take a lot of time on all of our parts, we are

1 inexperienced, and I am not sure that it is going to add
2 much to anything.

3 But I wonder, Dr. Kauffman and Dr. Spielberg, if
4 you could comment again on this issue, Dr. Kauffman
5 particularly, since you do so many of these studies and you
6 haven't had DSMB's presumably for most of them, under what
7 circumstances do you think that we should absolutely
8 recommend that there should be one?

9 DR. KAUFFMAN: I think, in general, where they
10 would be of most value and be feasible or practical would be
11 in the large Phase III studies that are going to be spread
12 across multiple investigators and institutions, and ongoing
13 for a prolonged period of time with a wide range of kids
14 involved over a period of time, particularly for chronic
15 conditions.

16 That is where I think they would have the most
17 value. We do a fair number of short-term pharmacokinetic
18 Phase I/II studies now, too, and for those, as Dr. Fink
19 pointed out, they are frequently opened and done and
20 finished and closed out before you could ever even convene a
21 data safety monitoring committee, and to delay those four to
22 six months to get them up and going, and so forth, I think
23 would put such a blockade in this whole thing that it would
24 just be counterproductive.

25 The other issue that was raised I think is very

1 important to think about, and that is, with the number of
2 pediatric studies, the increase in the number of pediatric
3 studies that we have seen and probably will continue in the
4 coming years, to have a data monitoring safety committee for
5 the majority of those, there aren't going to be enough
6 people with enough time to do this.

7 It is just going to not be feasible to do it, so
8 we are going to have to be selective and do it where it has
9 the greatest impact on children's health, where there is the
10 greatest potential risk, the larger studies, the greatest
11 exposure to the pediatric population, I think that is where
12 they have their greatest value.

13 DR. SPIELBERG: I would really agree with Ralph,
14 and two other points. I think any situation where
15 internally you are really concerned about early stopping
16 either from a safety or an efficacy point of view, a drug
17 for a life-threatening condition where you want to be able
18 to make that drug more broadly available, as rapidly as
19 possible, with all the appropriate stopping rules put in
20 there, as well as where you are concerned about toxicity.

21 On the toxicity side, what Ralph said though is
22 also a concern. Of the people listed on those committees,
23 one thing left out is anybody really knowledgeable about
24 pediatric AE's, and pediatric side effects of drugs and the
25 ability to detect them and the ability to understand them is

1 really something of a specialty, and there are very few
2 folks around who really can help out with those kinds of
3 things. But if you are really concerned about side effect
4 issues, you have to have clinical toxicology involved.

5 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Murphy, do you think you have
6 enough information that we should go on?

7 DR. MURPHY: Yes, I do, and I appreciate it
8 because I think the issues that we hope would be brought out
9 were, which is it would be very difficult to have the
10 adequate type of DSMB that you would want for every single
11 pediatric study. I think that we are trying to define the
12 parameters, and we think that they definitely should be or
13 one should at least consider the discussion that they should
14 be utilized. So, thank you.

15 DR. CHESNEY: We will move on to Example B, and
16 Dr. Rosemary Roberts is going to present that to us. She
17 will tell us what questions we will address instead of all
18 three.

19 Example B: Pediatric Placebo-Controlled Trial Design
20 When There is No Approved Therapy

21 DR. ROBERTS: Good afternoon. All of the
22 committee members and the invited speakers have in their
23 packet, attached to the back of their agenda, the examples,
24 and it might help if you just follow through and look at
25 that while I read to you the essential elements of the case.

1 [Slide.]

2 For Example B, there are pediatric placebo-
3 controlled trials where there is no approved therapy.
4 Unlike the other examples from A and those that you will
5 hear from C today, this is not a pediatric study that has
6 been submitted to the agency for review.

7 Instead, this outline is taken from the written
8 request template that the Division of Neuropharm has
9 developed and is up on the web, so I am just going to go
10 through the essential elements of the trial design that we
11 are requesting.

12 Now, the assumptions for depression are that the
13 patients have a chronic disease or condition that requires
14 long term therapy. There is approved therapy in adults for
15 the condition, however, there is no approved therapy in the
16 pediatric population.

17 The trial design elements. Age range, it will
18 involve children ages 7 to 11, and adolescents ages 12 to 17
19 with equal representation and a reasonable distribution
20 across both sexes.

21 We are requesting two randomized, double-blind,
22 parallel group, placebo-controlled acute treatment trials
23 with a duration of 6 to 8 weeks.

24 One of the trials should be a fixed dose study
25 including two or more fixed doses of the study drug as well

1 as placebo.

2 It is also recommended that there be a relapse
3 prevention trial that would involve the randomization of
4 responders from the acute treatment trials to continue on
5 either study drug or placebo, with follow-up observation for
6 relapse for 6 months or more.

7 The request also includes pharmacokinetic
8 assessments that should be made in the relevant age groups
9 and be able to adequately characterize the pharmacokinetics
10 in those age groups.

11 The criteria for enrollment should include a valid
12 and reliable diagnostic method for recruiting children and
13 adolescents with major depressive disorder.

14 The study evaluations are to include a scale
15 specific to pediatric depression and sensitive to the
16 effects of drug treatment of pediatric depression, for
17 example, the Children's Depression Ratings Scale-Revised,
18 and a global measure, such as the Clinical Global
19 Impression.

20 The study endpoints should be change from baseline
21 to a single primary endpoint using the symptom rating scale
22 chosen for the trial.

23 Routine safety assessments should be included.

24 In this example, there is no approved therapy in
25 the pediatric population, but approved treatment for the

1 condition in adults is available. Further, it is believed
2 that the efficacy in adults demonstrated in adequate and
3 well-controlled trials cannot be extrapolated to the
4 pediatric population.

5 For approval in the pediatric population, the FDA
6 is requesting that efficacy be shown in two adequate and
7 well-controlled trials of the placebo control design. For
8 psychotropic drugs there is a concern that pharmacotherapy
9 may have effects on cognitive development. We ask that you
10 consider these issues in your discussion of the following
11 question.

12 We are going to focus on Question No. 2.
13 Recognizing there is a concern that psychotropic therapies
14 may affect long-term cognitive development, what ethical
15 issues arise when only information from short-term
16 therapeutic trials is available?

17 DR. MURPHY: I would like to focus that even a
18 little more, or expand it. What we are really getting at
19 here is the question of duration of the studies. The
20 information you have at the end of a study, which will be
21 measured in months, in which you will be treating children,
22 and what do we do about the long term, not just cognitive,
23 but long-term studies.

24 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Nelson.

25 DR. NELSON: I guess starting with a question,

1 what kind of control group would you propose to use for such
2 a long-term study? I mean it would be worthwhile doing it,
3 but I can't imagine you would want to have a 16-year placebo
4 control.

5 DR. MURPHY: Well, that is the issue. What we are
6 placing on the table is the fact that we do not know how one
7 would have a controlled study in this situation, and what is
8 the level of acceptability of having short-term data knowing
9 that these products may be used on and off over the lifetime
10 of the child, and when one does not have a way in which we
11 feel we can design a controlled trial at this point.

12 DR. NELSON: I guess some information is better
13 than none. Are we basically then trying to come up with a
14 way to gather information in the absence of a control, or is
15 there some way it could be controlled? I mean you have got
16 the control guru to your left.

17 DR. TEMPLE: Well, it's a really hard problem.
18 You sort of either accept population norms or do something
19 like that, or you try to dream up a design. I have one I
20 would throw out for comment.

21 It is probably not known how long you really need
22 to treat people. One could compare two approaches to
23 treatment, one in which you kept people on until a year had
24 elapsed, which is probably not incompatible with some
25 treatment, another in which you kept people on only for two

1 months after they had recovered and waited.

2 Now, both of those, I think would have to be
3 considered within the scope of what standard therapy is, but
4 comparing them might give you some idea about long-term
5 effects, and you don't know the answer to which is better
6 yet, so there might be some designs one could work on.

7 I don't believe a study like I described has ever
8 been done, but it doesn't seem impossible.

9 DR. NELSON: I guess as a pediatrician, I have
10 never thought of one year as a long time when you are
11 looking at cognitive development.

12 DR. TEMPLE: No. At one year you stop the therapy
13 and then if they recur, you treat again. The other is at
14 two months you stop the therapy and if it recurs, you treat
15 again. The assumption would be that you would have--well, I
16 don't even know this--but you might have considerably more
17 treatment and maybe a happier kid with the one-year therapy.
18 The other, the shorter therapy might leave more episodes of
19 depression, but might leave growth and development
20 unimpeded. So, you might make the case that that is an
21 interesting trial.

22 DR. CHESNEY: Could I ask a question? Can you do
23 an adequate analysis of cognitive state in a child that is
24 depressed? In other words, could you have a baseline that
25 you could compare to a year later?

1 DR. MURPHY: I think what we are bringing out here
2 are all the problems with this, is that you long-term-wise
3 don't know what the normal outcome would be, and you may
4 have a baseline that is actually worse, and so you are going
5 to have an outcome in the long term that is better, and
6 unless you have a control group that you didn't treat, which
7 we don't think you could do, if you had made the diagnosis,
8 the appropriate diagnosis, unless you have some other
9 historical information, that would be very difficult, so we
10 continue to hear the discussion because we are struggling
11 with this issue.

12 DR. TEMPLE: But you might test cognitive function
13 at a time when they weren't overly depressed. That
14 certainly seems like a good thought.

15 DR. CHESNEY: I think Dr. Gorman was first.

16 DR. GORMAN: To go back to one of Dr. Nelson's
17 previous points, the randomized withdrawal in studies like
18 this presents some problems for our IRBs and may actually
19 present an opportunity to answer your question at least on a
20 moderately long-term basis if you use 6 months.

21 Rather than re-randomizing the responders in the
22 acute phase of the study, knowing that some of the
23 responders will be on placebo, continue to follow them
24 without re-randomization in the follow-on course. Then, you
25 can look at their cognitive skills in the active drug versus

1 the placebo in only the responders.

2 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Spielberg.

3 DR. SPIELBERG: Just stepping back a little bit to
4 the nature of the controls, because the first question that
5 Dr. Roberts raised was that of non-approved therapy as a
6 potential comparator rather than placebo, one of the things
7 that we are going to face ubiquitously in pediatric studies
8 that Dr. Temple didn't even address is that if you have non-
9 approved therapies, you often don't have formulations.

l0 If you don't have formulations, then, in order to
l1 do a controlled study of a non-approved therapy versus your
l2 new drug, not only don't you have a basis for doing it
l3 because the first drug is non-approved, but you also may not
l4 have a formulation that fits, which often leads into a
l5 double-dummy design, because you can't bind the
l6 formulations. They have different colors, they have
l7 different flavors, they may be bid, they may be tid, they
l8 may be qd. So, you end up with a very complex study design
l9 which often runs into major compliance problems, and in a
20 situation with depression and such, you are going to be
21 facing it even worse.

22 The other issue, though, is that--and we have
23 faced this several times--is if there is no approved
24 therapy, you can't even do a best available therapy
25 approach.

1 You could fall back and say, well, what is
2 community standard, but then you have to ask what is the
3 scientific basis of that community standard, and typically,
4 that will not meet FDA standards because the drug isn't
5 labeled in the first place.

6 So, you are sort of chased around looking for a
7 good comparator that is (a) non-approved, and (b) non-
8 formulated, which makes from an FDA point of view a non-
9 doable study, but also from a pragmatic point of view a non-
10 doable study because you don't have the matched formulations
11 available for a comparator. You can't keep the study
12 blinded.

13 DR. MURPHY: Steven, this disease, we are talking
14 about depression, you may not need a different formulation
15 because of the age population.

16 DR. SPIELBERG: Although if you look at kids down
17 to 7, fewer than 30 percent will be able to take pills
18 depending on the size of the pill, and even at 11, only half
19 the kids will be able to swallow pills, and if you look at
20 those pills that are on the market in the OTC venue, which
21 is the key to looking at what children can and can't take,
22 the OTC preparations available for the 7- to 11-year olds
23 are very, very tiny.

24 Very few of our Rx pharmaceuticals meet those
25 criteria for friendliness for use, so that really does

1 become a problem, and compliance in depression obviously is
2 a major issue, and if the kid has trouble swallowing it the
3 first time, he is not going to take it the second time.

4 DR. MURPHY: Right. I am just saying it doesn't
5 make it an impossible study because you may be able to find
6 those kids who can take the preparation that you have.

7 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Wolff.

8 DR. WOLFF: One of the concerns you raised was
9 about whatever you mean by cognitive development and its
10 long-term effects, is that--

11 DR. MURPHY: I really was expanding the question.
12 It's just the long-term effects, cognitive being one of
13 them, because these are CNS therapies.

14 DR. WOLFF: What I meant was that probably means
15 something to do with the brain with these pills. At what
16 point do you then make a determination that it does or does
17 not have an adverse effect on cognitive function? Isn't
18 that one of the problems? It may not be in a year, it may
19 not be in two years.

20 DR. MURPHY: That is the question, how does one
21 determine that if this may not occur during the immediate
22 therapy that you can define the adverse event during the
23 trial, or is that simply something we have to accept.

24 DR. WOLFF: What I wondered was whether cognitive
25 development really means cognitive development or you have

1 some hints about other, more objective, you know, other than
2 psychological tests.

3 DR. TEMPLE: The suggestion of following people
4 who do well on either drug or placebo has some problem with
5 it. The population that does well on placebo might be
6 cognitively different from the ones who need a drug to get
7 better, so that the loss to follow-up might what
8 statisticians call informative, I think I am using it right,
9 and you might be misled by that. It's not a randomized
l0 trial anymore. So, it's treacherous. You might choose to
l1 do that anyway, but it could be misinforming.

l2 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Wilfond.

l3 DR. WILFOND: It certainly does strike me that one
l4 of the approaches that people have taken is following people
l5 for a long period of time as the natural history studies,
l6 epidemiologists do this all the time, and while they don't
l7 have the advantages of a long-term control trial with
l8 accurate data collection in a prospective study they can
l9 still get lots of information that will accumulate over
}0 years, so that does strike me as one approach that could be
}1 used more commonly than it currently is.

}2 DR. TEMPLE: I think people are encouraged to try,
}3 but subtle differences in epidemiologic studies are
}4 treacherous. If there were a controlled way to do it, then,
}5 you would really know.

1 DR. FINK: If we look at the experience with
2 asthma where there has been some data collection, there are
3 two problems I see arising in even attempting to do this.
4 One, in adults who were asthmatic as children, less than 30
5 percent recall a history of childhood asthma at age 30 even
6 though they were hospitalized and on multiple medications.

7 Secondly, we have an epidemiologic study that
8 shows that there is an increased risk of glaucoma and
9 cataracts at age 65 with a five-year exposure to inhaled
10 steroids within a lifetime, and yet everyone feels that the
11 new inhaled steroids are safer.

12 Are we going to demand 65-year studies of new
13 inhaled steroids to try and see whether they have a lesser
14 risk of glaucoma?

15 So, I think it is laudable, but anything short of
16 a national database that records all participation in
17 clinical trials and treatment with prescription drugs and
18 over-the-counter treatment is going to come up short of
19 answering the question.

20 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Gorman.

21 DR. GORMAN: I wanted to follow up on my
22 colleague's down the table question. What did you mean by
23 cognitive? I immediately narrowed that down to intellectual
24 function, but is it also personality development? I mean
25 not in terms of their major disease, but in other

1 personality development. Do people who are on Prozac not
2 become captains of their football team?

3 DR. MURPHY: We were limiting it, maybe
4 improperly, to learning, intellectual abilities, not to all
5 other possible behavioral or personality adverse event
6 potential, but to long-term learning and intellectual
7 development.

8 DR. GORMAN: Meaning just the intellectual
9 functions.

10 DR. MURPHY: Yes.

11 DR. TEMPLE: There are certainly other questions
12 that might arise. You might wonder about sexual
13 development, for example, to pick a possibility for that
14 class of drugs.

15 DR. GORMAN: More concerned about sexual behavior
16 perhaps than even sexual development.

17 DR. TEMPLE: Yes, that is probably what I meant.

18 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Nelson.

19 DR. NELSON: I think from the discussion, most of
20 us probably feel that it obviously is ethical to try and get
21 this information. That is the way the question was phrased
22 in the first place, but if you thought that at best you
23 could get some sort of long-term registry kind of data, is
24 there any leverage one has in asking for it particularly
25 after a drug is approved?

1 Effectively, you are talking about a long-term,
2 postmarketing registry of individuals on the drug to be able
3 to get a hint of whether there is anything going on or not
4 regardless of how hard that might be to conclude, but is
5 there any way that you can ask for that and have it stick?

6 DR. MURPHY: Let me not go to that last question
7 first. I think that the issues are on a registry,
8 particularly people use the word national database, there
9 would be issues of confidentiality that would be of concern.

10 I think also when we look at some of the very
11 limited long-term trials in pediatrics that we are trying to
12 take to undertake in other areas, the endpoint measurement,
13 these other fields where you have a much more concrete
14 endpoint is extremely difficult, and I think we are very
15 concerned about what endpoint you would be measuring unless
16 you--I mean somebody was telling the story about SATs or,
17 you know, and we don't know what that would be.

18 So, I think we have at least two major issues just
19 from a very pragmatic perspective, which would be the
20 confidentiality issues and the lack of certainty of the
21 endpoint measurement in this type of long-term trial.

22 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Luban.

23 DR. LUBAN: The one thing that I wouldn't totally
24 put out of the picture is limited registry data on selected
25 cases, selected drugs, and selected patient populations. I

1 will give for an example the hemophilia population where
2 certainly registering of those patients in serial follow-up,
3 much of which has been paid for by the pharmaceutical
4 industry, has provided a vast amount of information, very,
5 very valuable, and very necessary not only for adverse
6 events, but also for tasks of daily living, school
7 attendance, and whatnot.

8 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Danford.

9 DR. DANFORD: Not only does the length of follow-
10 up present a problem here but also the breadth of diagnoses
11 that you might be considering. So often, children diagnosed
12 with depression don't have that as their sole diagnosis, but
13 there are other behavioral and psychiatric diagnoses that
14 can accompany depression, each of which may have an impact
15 on intellectual development.

16 So, I would imagine not only a very long study,
17 but a very large sample group to allow for those confounding
18 influences.

19 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Roberts and Dr. Murphy, would
20 you like to move on to Question 1, and if so, could either
21 of you maybe rephrase that or give us a few more specifics,
22 or would you like to continue on Question 2?

23 DR. MURPHY: I think it would be helpful on
24 Question 1 to just focus in on the actual example in which
25 we have issued written requests. As we said, we have no

1 approved therapy in children. We feel that we do have a
2 history of failed therapies, products approved in adults,
3 but failed in children, and that we feel that it is
4 important to be able to answer whether the therapy is
5 effective in children.

6 We are asking for two trials, and this type of
7 trial we feel is appropriate for this situation. Is there a
8 situation in which you have a chronic disease that you would
9 not feel that this is appropriate?

10 We heard some of that this morning, and I guess
11 this would be your opportunity to say where you do not think
12 this would be an appropriate trial.

13 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Ward.

14 DR. WARD: Dianne, I guess I would think that
15 children with bipolar disorder at significant risk for
16 suicide would not be one that you would want to randomize to
17 a placebo necessarily as opposed to all the difficulties
18 that were described this morning about equivalence, that
19 they probably warrant active treatment.

20 DR. MURPHY: So, you are saying the approved
21 therapy in adults should be taken and basically extrapolated
22 to children?

23 DR. WARD: Yes, because we actually have some
24 therapeutic guidelines about monitoring, for example, if we
25 would use lithium or if we used valproic acid for bipolar,

1 and those have defined therapeutic ranges.

2 As a neonatologist, I will confess to being well
3 out of my level of clinical practice here, but I do think
4 that those particular children would be at risk for
5 deleterious effects on their health by not being actively
6 treated.

7 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Botkin.

8 DR. BOTKIN: I just had a question of
9 clarification. What is meant by approved, does that mean
10 FDA approved or does that mean approved by the community of
11 physicians either here or perhaps in other areas like Europe
12 or Asia that might have considerable experience with
13 particular agents?

14 DR. MURPHY: In this scenario, we are speaking to
15 approved meaning FDA approved for use in children meaning it
16 has been studied in children.

17 DR. BOTKIN: Well, that certainly raises the
18 possibility of whether you may need to have a third arm in
19 those circumstances where the medical community is widely
20 using an agent that, for whatever reason, is believed to be
21 effective, that may need to be included as part of the
22 clinical trial.

23 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Geller.

24 DR. GELLER: Bipolar is my bailiwick. I think
25 that everything everybody has said about looking at

1 depression and bipolar is true. It is very complicated.
2 But the major problem has been that the drugs that are
3 effective in adults don't seem to work in kids.

4 Some of it may be because the kids present more
5 like severe adults, and they are very comorbid and there may
6 be all kinds of diagnostic reasons. So, you really get into
7 a problem is you want to do add-on studies of what you would
8 consider a standard therapy.

9 I think this has been one of the reasons that has
10 kept the research from going on is people don't want to give
11 them placebo because they are suicidal and so sick, but if
12 you don't, you can wind up doing things you don't mean to.

13 For example, there is rather good data now,
14 valproate in teenage girls is elevating testosterone levels and
15 producing later cysts of the ovaries. The reason the data
16 came about was looking at it in children who were female and
17 epileptic, but it is already in very widespread use in
18 bipolar girls who are teenagers.

19 So, I think that that has to be weighed against
20 what you are losing if you have a placebo arm, and I think a
21 very good argument can be made that you would want to
22 hospitalize the children and study them where you can look
23 at them, which has been a terrible problem in child
24 psychiatry because all the inpatient units are closed.

25 I work at Barnes Hospital at Wash U. Barnes has

1 closed its inpatient child and adolescent psychiatry unit,
2 something that would have been unthinkable, and it is
3 impossible to have them on placebo on an outpatient basis in
4 good conscience unless you are essentially hospitalizing
5 them at home, which can be done, but at an expense now that
6 with all parents at work now, there is not even one parent
7 who is at home to do it.

8 We used to be able to do studies like that, and
9 one parent would be at home, but now almost every family has
l0 two working parents. So, I think there is a succession of
l1 things that are needed, and one is there has to be some
l2 financing for inpatient research for children who have
l3 severe depressions and severe bipolar disorder.

l4 Then, you can have placebo arms, and then you can
l5 find out what works in this age group, and that then can be
l6 a prelude to the longer term studies.

l7 Just one final point. The question was can you
l8 look at cognition in children who are bipolar and depressed,
l9 and the answer is it is very difficult because most of them,
20 even if they are otherwise brilliant during episodes, which
21 tend to be very chronic in kids, they are failing in school,
22 they are not functioning at all, so any improvement, whether
23 it is related to drug or not, is going to make it look as if
24 they are functioning cognitively better.

25 So, it is really going to be hard to decide what

1 you are going to use as baseline to compare long-term
2 follow-up to. It may make more sense to use the baseline
3 the first time you see them with 50 percent improvement or
4 something as the baseline for later follow-up.

5 DR. CHESNEY: I think Dr. Spielberg was next and
6 then Dr. Fost.

7 DR. SPIELBERG: I think Dr. Geller really
8 summarized our quandary very effectively. There is one
9 additional confounder, and that is total numbers of patients
l0 available even if we had the units available to hospitalize
l1 them and to do the studies.

l2 The number of children is very small. As we have
l3 recognized in pediatrics in the past, the requirement for
l4 two, well-controlled studies has often acted as a
l5 disincentive. We have been told we really do have some real
l6 problems extrapolating efficacy from adults here, so we do
l7 have to come up with pediatric study designs, but remember
l8 the number of drugs out there, the number of classes of
l9 drugs out there, the number of new therapeutic classes
20 coming down the pike, and then the number of children
21 available to study even if we had the units available.

22 We are going to have to come up with some new
23 paradigms, and I think we are probably going to have to come
24 up with some new paradigms rather urgently of how to
25 evaluate these drugs in the smallest numbers of children

1 possible, in the shortest duration of time, so that
2 eventually, we can get to the point of doing comparative
3 studies among different agents, and see which agents do and
4 don't work. We are going to run out of patients very
5 quickly.

6 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Fost.

7 DR. FOST: I was going to say that the issue is
8 not doing the placebo-controlled trial, but monitoring, that
9 is, it would be okay to do it as long as children are
10 radically monitored until Dr. Geller said it would be
11 unconscionable to do this in an ambulatory setting, but then
12 you also said that you thought the adult drugs were largely
13 ineffective, so I am a little confused.

14 Why is it unconscionable if there aren't any
15 effective treatments out there?

16 DR. GELLER: That is an excellent argument that as
17 you can imagine, many people make to their IRBs all the
18 time. The problem is that nowadays with families having
19 both working parents, it is very hard to find somebody who
20 can monitor a suicidal child on an outpatient basis.

21 If you had the child on no treatment, it would
22 probably be impossible to get families to agree to be in the
23 study.

24 DR. FOST: What treatment would you use?

25 DR. GELLER: What people are using clinically you

1 mean?

2 DR. FOST: Treatments of no known efficacy is what
3 you are advocating?

4 DR. GELLER: I am not advocating that we use
5 treatments that have no efficacy. What is being used
6 clinically is people are just purely extrapolating from
7 adults.

8 DR. FOST: But I thought you said that that seems
9 not to be working.

10 DR. GELLER: If you look at the naturalistic data,
11 our naturalistic data at the end of six months was that only
12 15 children out of a sample of 93 had recovered, and this is
13 very, very different from adult data on bipolar where you
14 get much, much higher rates of recovery. Only half the
15 sample were receiving appropriate drugs, the disease is
16 under-recognized.

17 Naturalistic, they were followed by their own
18 practitioners, but even those who were followed by
19 practitioners giving them adult drugs, in adequate doses for
20 an adequate period of time, they still were not responding
21 and recovering.

22 DR. FOST: Well, it sounds to me like you are
23 describing a situation where there is no known effective
24 treatment.

25 DR. GELLER: That is essentially the case for the

1 kids, which is why I think you need placebo arms if you are
2 going to make comparisons, but I think if you are going to
3 do that in a way that is going to be, as we are talking
4 about, in an efficacious way, that you are going to need
5 some inpatient units where suicidal kids who aren't on
6 medication can be, so that parents and the community will
7 accept it as a reasonable study.

8 I think we are essentially in agreement and
9 talking about just some logistic concerns for this
10 population.

11 DR. MURPHY: I am going to try to summarize that
12 conversation. What I have, I think I heard here, is that
13 for depression, where we have known studies with products
14 that are approved in adults do not work in children, we need
15 to do placebo-controlled trials because otherwise we will
16 never know or we will continue to experiment on our children
17 without ever having an answer; that we have real problems
18 when we get into various other diagnostic entities in this
19 area, and we have to find a way to study them in the
20 placebo-controlled trials in a safe way, so that the
21 children are not at any more risk or hopefully would be at
22 much less risk than just trying a drug hoping--because they
23 will be in the outpatient--hoping it works, and it may not.

24 Is that a fair summary?
25 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Temple.

1 DR. TEMPLE: At least in the bipolar setting where
2 people are using drugs like valproate and lithium, you
3 probably could do an add-on study even though you don't know
4 those work of some more conventional antidepressant against
5 a placebo. That still leaves the problem of leaving them
6 outside the hospital, a problem I have no solution to.

7 The other possibility is if those drugs really
8 work so poorly, an effective agent might well be able to
9 beat them, so another possibility is being better than the
l0 putative active control.

l1 DR. FOST: Joan, the issue of leaving them outside
l2 the hospital seems to me analogous to the AZT trial
l3 argument, that is, no one is going to be worse off. Out of
l4 the hospital is where they are anyway, so nobody is going to
l5 be worse off. So, half the kids in the trial might be
l6 better off, the other half will be exactly where they were
l7 before. You are not introducing any element of harm by
l8 doing such a trial.

l9 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Geller.

20 DR. GELLER: I think intellectually I have full
21 agreement with what you are saying 1000 percent. I think
22 this is more an issue of the logistics and how you are going
23 to do the studies with a relatively small population
24 compared to the number of adult bipolars in a way that will
25 give you answers in a reasonable amount of time, and this

1 requires having families who will agree to have their kids
2 in the study. I think then you get into other kinds of
3 issues of where the kids are safe, and so on.

4 DR. CHESNEY: Two more comments. Dr. Nelson has
5 been patiently waiting and Dr. Gorman. Then, we probably
6 need to go on to Example C.

7 DR. NELSON: I just want to keep the question
8 about the purpose of the relapse prevention trial on the
9 table, because I certainly haven't been convinced that there
10 is a need for that, and it would bother me if you had a
11 responder, given all this discussion of the lack of any
12 evidence that anything works, and than randomize them back
13 to placebo.

14 So, if I was reviewing that as an IRB, I would ask
15 the investigator to give me a good scientific justification,
16 put a lot of safety mechanisms in place, and nothing I have
17 heard so far convinces me that that is necessary.

18 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Gorman.

19 DR. GORMAN: I want to go back to Question 2,
20 which was the cognitive development issue. Depression
21 remains, at least in my clinical practice, a severe enough
22 disease that I would want effective therapy to be available
23 and approved even with that holding over my head for a long-
24 term concern, just like for cancer chemotherapy, it's a
25 disease that has severe morbidity and mortality, and even

1 though I know radiating their brains will decrease their
2 long-term cognitive ability, I still would like to have that
3 treatment modality available to me today for their survival.

4 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. van Zwieten.

5 DR. VAN ZWIETEN-BOOT: One of the questions was
6 about two placebo-controlled trials, but I got the
7 impression that during the trial, you put together children
8 and adolescents, and that is something that we have been
9 discussing in Europe, whether or not that is suitable
10 certainly for depression.

11 First of all, the way the disease or disorder is
12 expressed may be totally different. The course of the
13 disease may be different. The endpoints, at least the
14 scales that you use, may be different. Even if they have
15 the same side effects, they may be felt different by
16 adolescents and children. Sexual dysfunction is not
17 something you will see in the younger children, but it
18 certainly may affect adolescents that are just coming into
19 puberty a lot more, and the other way around for other side
20 effects.

21 Anxiety or what we see hyperactivity may be much
22 more important for the younger children, and therefore, we
23 tend to say that you should do separate trials, at least
24 analyze them separately, but that means that you have to
25 power them in such a way that you better can do separate

1 trials. Did you consider that?

2 DR. MURPHY: We always consider whether we should
3 do the older age group first and then go down to the younger
4 age group. I think the approach is that we would have the
5 appropriate diagnostic tools and assessment tools that would
6 be age appropriate.

7 Tom, do you have any other response to that?

8 DR. LAUGHREN: It is actually a little bit murky
9 what the specific requirements are. Basically, where we
10 have ended up is that we want at least one trial that
11 essentially stratifies to both strata, but would probably
12 accept replication in one or the other for the second trial
13 as sort of a compromise, you know, given how difficult it is
14 to do these studies and the fact that some of these trials
15 were already started at the time that we were negotiating
16 with the companies.

17 But given the history of completely negative
18 outcomes in the older class of antidepressants, we did feel
19 that it would be very hazardous to extrapolate from the
20 adult data. So, that is the basis of our requiring
21 replication in the younger population.

22 DR. MURPHY: So, I think that what we are saying
23 is that if you did do a study in the older, you would still
24 need to do the study in the younger.

25 DR. CHESNEY: I think we probably should move on.

1 We have only got 35 minutes to do Example C, which is the
2 withdrawal phase. Dr. Hirschfield is going to present the
3 two different types of patients for Example C and tell us
4 which questions we are to address.

5 Example C: Pediatric Placebo-Controlled Clinical
6 Trial Design Including a Withdrawal Phase When
7 There is Only One or Limited Effective Therapy

8 DR. HIRSCHFIELD: Good afternoon.

9 We have been hearing all day since the early hours
10 about the withdrawal study design, so we would like to
11 present two examples and then move the discussion to focus
12 on Question 1 and then 3 following.

13 The first example is an asthma study. The
14 patients are considered stable, but they continue to have
15 intermittent exacerbation on their current therapy whatever
16 it may be, whatever combination of drugs might be required
17 to maintain that level of control.

18 There would be standardization of care using a
19 specified inhaled corticosteroid during the run-in phase of
20 the trial, and we would say the length of the run-in phase
21 would be adequate to establish whatever parameters might be
22 needed.

23 That would be followed then by randomization to
24 either an active control, the study drug or placebo during
25 the withdrawal phase. So, there are three arms, and each

1 one would get at least their standard of care plus then the
2 active control, the study drug, or placebo.

3 There are specifics which for the sake of brevity
4 I may skip over in reading through the sheet on this trial
5 design, but we could answer any questions for clarification
6 that might be needed.

7 We will move to the second example, which would be
8 the hypertension example.

9 This condition is considered chronic, which would
10 require long-term therapy. The patients have mild to
11 moderate hypertension. The mild to moderate is defined by
12 the age-adjusted criteria for blood pressure.

13 We are looking in this particular study design at
14 children who are in early to mid puberty, so we will say 12
15 to 16 years old, males and females. They have their mild to
16 moderate hypertension controlled by medication relatively
17 stable, so now they have a run-in period which we thought
18 would be a fairly lengthy run-in period of anywhere from 3
19 to 6 months, so that they are stabilized through the range
20 of their activities.

21 They receive this study drug for that period of
22 time. They have their blood pressure measured at the same
23 time daily. Then, they are randomized, and they will be
24 randomized to receive the study drug at the same dose or the
25 study drug at a somewhat reduced dose or at a very reduced

1 dose, zero, so they are getting placebo at that time.

2 They will continue to have their blood pressure
3 monitored, and in this trial and in the asthma example, on
4 an individual patient basis. There are prospectively
5 defined, explicit criteria for escape, for rescue therapy,
6 or whatever else would be discussed in the protocol, and the
7 patient would then be discontinued from the study when these
8 criteria were met.

9 Of course, it goes without saying, but I will say
l0 it anyway, that safety is included as part of the
l1 assessments.

l2 So, now we come to the question specifically. In
l3 these two examples, we are asking about the applicability of
l4 a withdrawal study design to learn about both efficacy and
l5 toxicity over a relatively extended time period.

l6 Both examples have a lead-in time when all
l7 patients receive the same therapy after which they are
l8 randomized, so that some patients continue to receive active
l9 therapy while others receive placebo.

20 An important element of these examples is the
21 presence of well-defined conditions or rules for
22 discontinuation of the patient from the study and treatment
23 with active therapy.

24 Our first question is: Do these examples
25 represent an acceptable level of risk for pediatric patients

1 in a clinical trial?

2 DR. CHESNEY: Thank you.

3 Dr. Nelson.

4 DR. NELSON: I feel a little differently about
5 either one of these trials. I know that we have turned down
6 as an IRB a trial that involved a placebo group for children
7 that we thought were on steroids and would have been then
8 taken off steroids in asthma.

9 I think the reason why I might feel differently is
10 certainly seeing the short-term risks of both morbidity and
11 mortality related to asthma, and the variability in standard
12 of care and access to care that occurs within certain
13 populations, that the risks of asthma--and this may just
14 show my bias working in an intensive care unit--strike me as
15 much different than the risk of hypertension, which might be
16 off medication for a certain period of time where there may
17 not be any short-term risk as opposed to long-term risk.
18 That bias may just reflect my clinical practice, so I am
19 happy to be corrected on that second point. I think that is
20 why I feel very differently about these two trials and the
21 placebo group in particular.

22 I wouldn't be very happy with the placebo group in
23 the asthma. They are certainly not on standard of care. It
24 is a very different example than the other one, and I don't
25 think you can put safety mechanisms in place to prevent that

1 frankly.

2 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Fink.

3 DR. FINK: I guess I would take the other approach
4 to the asthma trial. It would concern me, but I think it
5 would be ethical and doable as long as the parameters for
6 failing were set adequately, and that is, if you monitored
7 pulmonary function or peak flow so that you had early
8 indication of failure and did not wait for emergency room or
9 hospital admission as your endpoint of failure.

10 Peak flow, if done properly, is probably every bit
11 as accurate as blood pressure in hypertension, and peak flow
12 would give you an early indication of failed therapy, so you
13 could set it high enough to prevent exacerbations that were
14 clinically significant, but it might, with the natural
15 variation in asthma, lead to a lot of treatment failures in
16 that placebo group, which would be just fine.

17 DR. NELSON: I think rationally, you could design
18 it that way. The real world would be that it would be that
19 it would be potentially done in situations where children
20 didn't have that easy access.

21 What worries me the most about a lot of these
22 studies in terms of my own bias is having non-pediatric IRBs
23 approving them, and then these kinds of studies being done
24 in situations where the basic framework of health care is
25 not well established where children are getting care because

1 they lack adequate access, and where frankly, I don't think
2 the people doing them are going to have the systems in place
3 just for general care that can do it safely.

4 Certainly, you can design it, and some groups
5 could carry it out safely, I agree.

6 DR. FOST: Skip, would you be comfortable--it
7 sounds to me again like a monitoring problem, not a design
8 problem. That is, if it were restricted to populations or
9 individuals in which there were assurances that monitoring
10 was adequate.

11 DR. NELSON: I would admit it's an open question.
12 I would be very nervous about it, but it would be open for
13 discussion, but the difficulty is that studies like these,
14 once approved, are not restricted to those circumstances.

15 DR. FOST: But that could be a condition. The IRB
16 would require it, and you could monitor it through periodic
17 review.

18 DR. FINK: Since we are getting to asthma trials,
19 this raises an issue I would like to I guess bring back to
20 the FDA. To date, FDA has required manufacturers to provide
21 products or label them only for sale in the same format they
22 are used within a controlled clinical trial, and at least
23 for all of these discussions of inhaled medications, one of
24 the primary problems is what is the adherence or compliance
25 with taking the drug, and there are devices, computerized

1 devices that can be used with the standard canisters, that
2 have not been used in these clinical trials because the
3 manufacturers don't want to be burdened with having then to
4 provide those for clinical use.

5 Has the FDA considered allowing a controlled
6 clinical trial to use compliance monitors that would not be
7 part of the package labeling or be required for sale?

8 DR. TEMPLE: There are trials that are conducted
9 with certain kinds of compliance monitors, SMART bottles,
10 and things like that, that are definitely not part of the
11 approved labeling. They are just designed to optimize the
12 available study.

13 Were the things that you were describing ways that
14 alter the delivery, though?

15 DR. FINK: Well, that argument comes up that, for
16 the metered dose inhalers, if you use one of the devices
17 that has a potentially different pore size, it could alter
18 drug delivery although it is probably a small effect
19 compared to the adherence or compliance monitoring you get
20 from it, and some of the manufacturers are trying to develop
21 compliance devices that get around that issue.

22 DR. TEMPLE: Those are worrisome. As you
23 obviously know, the use of spacers with a lot of metered
24 dose inhalers is widespread and by no means all of those
25 have actually been tested with any particular product. I

1 would say we find that troublesome, but don't quite know
2 what to do about it.

3 Where a spacer or something like is recommended
4 for use with a particular product, we do ask that it be
5 studied with that product. It's a thorny problem. Pore
6 size and things like that affect delivery and every aspect
7 of the effectiveness of the treatment, or at least that is
8 what our pulmonary people certainly believe.

9 It would be difficult for us to label it for use
l0 in a completely different way from the way it was studied.
l1 Maybe that is something that bears more discussion.

l2 DR. MURPHY: We are trying to ask in our written
l3 request that the products are studied in the way that they
l4 are going to be used. We are looking at that and trying to
l5 make sure that those various devices that will be used by
l6 children are looked at.

l7 DR. FINK: It seems like there is an over-emphasis
l8 on the devices, though because if you were going to
l9 logically take that stance, then, a metered dose inhaler
20 that was shown to be effective in a controlled clinical
21 trial should have in its package labeling that this
22 medication has been shown to be effective when there is
23 every two-week follow-up medical care and review of proper
24 inhaler technique, because I would maintain that although
25 there are some delivery differences based on pore size,

1 compliance and use of the device and how often you re-
2 educate the patient are much bigger issues, and yet your
3 package labeling doesn't say that they have to be seen every
4 two weeks like they were in the controlled clinical trial
5 even though you are harder on the devices.

6 DR. MURPHY: But the point of many of our labels
7 are to describe the situation under which the trial was
8 conducted, so that you understand that those are the
9 circumstances in which this was proven to be efficacious and
l0 safe, knowing that every step beyond that, that you take,
l1 you impact it, because we can't possibly study every
l2 variation that may exist out there, and certainly we don't
l3 want to impact or try to modify the physician's ability to
l4 do what the think is best.

l5 So, that is why the label had in it how the trials
l6 were conducted.

l7 DR. TEMPLE: But you are actually making a point
l8 that has been made by a lot of people in a slightly wording,
l9 that perhaps we should be studying what they call the
20 effectiveness of drugs, that is, outside of the confines of
21 a very rigid trial, and we have not regularly asked for
22 that.

23 One of the reasons it is difficult is that as soon
24 as you introduce a control, especially a placebo control,
25 nobody believes it is a naturalistic setting anymore, so it

1 is not easy to study true effectiveness except
2 epidemiologically and for the effect sizes that are seen
3 here, epidemiologic studies and studies in HMOs are not very
4 good. Now, maybe for something hugely effective like a
5 steroid, maybe that would work, I don't know.

6 We have generally not asked for trials of that
7 kind, but I would say there is growing interest in seeing
8 whether less monitoring and things like that leads to a
9 major compromise in effectiveness.

l0 But it is certainly true, what is in the labeling
l1 is trials done the way trials are done, very frequent
l2 monitoring. I mean the hypertension trial, people will be
l3 monitored every two weeks. No one thinks that is what you
l4 should do in practice.

l5 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Kauffman.

l6 DR. KAUFFMAN: I wanted to come back for a moment
l7 to the hypertensive illustration, because that has been a
l8 major problem for us in the PPRU.

l9 With respect to 12- to 16-year-olds with mild to
20 moderate hypertension--and I assume although it is not
21 stated this would be individuals who have no apparent end
22 organ involvement at this stage of their life, they are
23 essentially healthy kids--I think I could live with this
24 study protocol very easily and agree that this is an
25 acceptable level of risk, particularly since most of these

1 people are capable of participating in the consent process.
2 They are old enough to understand a lot of the risks.

3 The real problems here are not the theoretical
4 ethical considerations, the way you have laid it out, it's
5 the practical considerations and it has to do with how do we
6 standardize blood pressure monitoring, and that is a major
7 problem we have struggled with.

8 Blood pressure in this population is very labile,
9 and it is hard to establish that they have mild to moderate
10 hypertension over a prolonged period of time, particularly
11 months, consistently. We are supposed to treat them with,
12 quote "diet," and nonmedical means in this diagnostic
13 category. It never works because they don't do it, but that
14 is what we are supposed to do.

15 It is hard to keep these kids coming back for this
16 frequent a follow-up. There are just a lot of very
17 practical issues that get in the way of doing what sounds
18 very good theoretically, but really ends up bringing ethical
19 considerations to bear because of our inability to
20 consistently do the ideal.

21 DR. CHESNEY: Thank you.

22 Dr. Gorman.

23 DR. GORMAN: I guess to follow up on Dr.

24 Kauffman's comment, the placebo arm in this group would have
25 to have diet and exercise, and even though it is

1 problematic, as he brings up, it is also shown to be
2 effective when it is performed.

3 So, a true placebo, by "placebo" in this
4 particular case, I hope he means pharmacological placebo,
5 not care.

6 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. O'Fallon.

7 DR. O'FALLON: This particular design struck me as
8 the best from a point of view of evaluating the effect of a
9 given agent of the three that we have looked at today. This
10 one seemed to give you the best information about the actual
11 performance of a therapy.

12 But what troubles me about this one and the last
13 one, which is what I was going to say, is the endpoint
14 measurement seems to be such an issue. I thought, because I
15 have not a physician, I thought that you would know when
16 they failed, that that was a fairly clear thing, a doctor
17 taking care of that patient would know when they wanted to
18 stop that therapy.

19 That would be absolutely essential somehow or this
20 wouldn't work.

21 DR. MURPHY: I think what you were hearing is that
22 there are different levels of failure, and what is important
23 is where you set that level of failure, and when we heard
24 that failure where you end up in the intensive care unit is
25 not acceptable.

1 Failure where you have a change in your peak flow
2 might be, and that we would need--also, what I heard is we
3 would need some sort of other external monitoring to make
4 sure that we didn't have so many of these in one arm that it
5 was unethical to continue the study.

6 DR. O'FALLON: Those measurements, though, we were
7 hearing about how highly variable the blood pressure
8 measurements were. Definition of failure at the endpoint.
9 He was worried about going in on the front end, I was more
10 worried about coming out on the back end, when would the
11 doctor pull the plug on the therapy, because they were
12 convinced that the patient had failed.

13 DR. MURPHY: Actually, one of the questions we
14 eliminated was this sort of getting at some of these issues,
15 which is a very long lead-in, so that you would get
16 hopefully beyond some of the issues of is it real or not,
17 that it is sustained, but not to the point where you felt
18 that you could not intervene, that you would have the
19 alternative approach of the intervention being diet and
20 exercise, all the things we love to talk about and know are
21 so hard to do.

22 DR. KAUFFMAN: There are technical ways to do this
23 now. For example, continuous monitoring at home, and so
24 forth, that are getting us to where we need to be here, so I
25 think we can get around some of these.

1 It is hard to enroll in these because people don't
2 want to do all this stuff. They know what works.

3 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Crawley has had his hand up, and
4 then Dr. Temple, and then I think we should probably go to
5 Question 3.

6 Dr. Crawley.

7 DR. CRAWLEY: I just had a more general question
8 in a certain sense. When I look at the question that is
9 presented to us here, do these examples represent acceptable
l0 level of risks for the patient, I think we all here in the
l1 room have the children in mind as being in our best
l2 interest, but what I am hearing in the discussion of the
l3 case studies today is largely with regard to the design of
l4 these trials, so that they are in the best interest of the
l5 patients.

l6 But what I am missing myself, and I was just
l7 wondering how the committee planned to address that, is
l8 really the voice of those patients, the presence of the
l9 patients, of the children, and I know it is not a simple
}0 question or an easy task, but I was wondering how they could
}1 be integrated into the discussion.

}2 What I see largely around the table are top-level
}3 professors in Pediatrics who have the best interest of the
}4 patients in mind, but in the discussion on what is
}5 acceptable for the patient and what is of the interest for

1 the patient, I think it is not only the design of the study
2 itself that is of interest, but also that communication and
3 that dialogue with the patient that is of importance.

4 Thank you.

5 DR. CHESNEY: Could I just ask Dr. Kauffman to
6 comment on that because it is my impression that these PPRUs
7 are to some degree addressing that issue, is that correct?

8 DR. KAUFFMAN: I am not sure what you mean. At
9 our place, we did a retrospective survey several years ago,
10 our coordinators did, to try to glean from 60, 70 kids who
11 had participated in clinical trials what their perception of
12 it was, and these were kids 5 to 16 years of age, and
13 overall, they reported back that it was a positive
14 experience, they would do it again if they were given the
15 opportunity. Over 95 percent of them said that.

16 I think Dr. Nelson has much better perspective
17 data that we do on this. He may not want to talk about it
18 at this point, but I think he is doing one of the things
19 that needs to be done to try to get at this issue, how do
20 kids feel about this experience and what is their perception
21 of taking risks or getting benefits from being in a study.

22 DR. NELSON: What Ralph is referring to are some
23 focus groups that I have been doing, which is hard to
24 summarize. I think every child is going to be different,
25 and I think part of the challenge is being able to construct

1 a trial to allow them to demonstrate that difference ranging
2 from kids that wouldn't want to come close to this kind of a
3 study to others that I recall. I did a focus group at
4 Ralph's place, and one 9-year-old, who gave an analysis of
5 placebo-controlled study and talked about the two arms and
6 said I would be happy to participate. I mean I am sitting
7 there, jaw hit the table.

8 So, there is a lot of variability, and I am trying
9 somehow to design things in a way that would allow them to
10 do that, but the other caveat is, you know, that voice I
11 think needs to be set within the context the parental
12 obligation to protect, as well.

13 The relationship between the parent and the child,
14 and the parent being able to feel that that voice is within
15 the framework of the ability of the parent to protect the
16 child from risks that they wouldn't otherwise want that
17 child to be under.

18 It is kind of where I have my doubts about the
19 asthma, and I am less doubtful about the blood pressure. I
20 think knowing the reality of how most asthma care is
21 delivered in many parts of the country, which is poorly,
22 that is partly what bothers me, just about the framework
23 within which this kind of study would impact in terms of the
24 parents' access to health care.

25 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Santana and then Dr. Temple, and

1 then we need to go on.

2 DR. SANTANA: I guess what I heard our colleague
3 from across the ocean say is something completely different.
4 What I think he was challenging us to think is that these
5 studies may be okay to do, but we need to think of parallel
6 studies that go with these to give us a really better
7 understanding of what kids know that they are getting into
8 and that they have a true comprehension of what these trials
9 are asking them to do.

10 In a study that somebody at St. Jude did, looking
11 at Phase I trials, and end-of-life situations in kids with
12 cancer and whether the kids truly understood what a Phase I
13 trial was and if they had their choice, what was their
14 choice, and you would be very surprised about the type of
15 responses that this person who was doing the research got.

16 It's that most of the kids did understand what a
17 Phase I trial was, and they made the right decision when
18 they wanted to participate.

19 So, I think the challenge is that we don't have to
20 resolve the issue here today, but that some of these very
21 controversial studies should have parallel studies that help
22 us get a better understanding of what the kids are truly
23 understanding, and they really know what they are getting
24 into.

25 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Nelson wanted to make a final

1 comment.

2 DR. NELSON: Yes, I begged for one last comment.
3 One of my concerns in this arena with the threshold about
4 placebos is particularly if you are looking at certain
5 endpoints that rely on symptom reporting, which within a
6 trial is the extent to which children report differently,
7 and I don't think we have really any information about how
8 endpoints that rely, not on sign recognition, but on symptom
9 reporting, how that would be impacted differently in a
10 pediatric as opposed to an adult trial.

11 So, that is one question that causes me to worry
12 about the death or irreversible morbidity sort of threshold
13 in placebo criteria.

14 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Temple.

15 DR. TEMPLE: I don't have anything about the
16 rather interesting discussion that just took place. I just
17 wanted to observe that if managing to follow kids because of
18 the complexity of their lives is difficult, these kinds of
19 designs to some extent minimize the period of intense
20 follow. You can monitor relatively infrequently during the
21 lead-in period and much more intensively even for a matter
22 of days, for example, in a hypertension trial to see whether
23 they have escaped.

24 DR. CHESNEY: I think our last question before the
25 break is No. 3. What role, if any, does a DSMB play, is it

1 necessary for the ethical conduct for each of these trials
2 to have a data safety monitoring board?

3 Dr. Fink.

4 DR. FINK: I would like to raise an issue here,
5 and I don't know what the number is, but I think one issue
6 that should be looked at carefully is that a data safety
7 monitoring board may be much more important in the typical
8 multicenter trial where each individual center may only
9 enroll 8 to 10 patients, because in that kind of setting--
10 and it is very common in the asthma trials--no individual
11 center has a good feel for the side effects, adverse
12 reactions, or problems that are occurring in the overall
13 trial, and as the trials get spread over more and more
14 centers, as is commonly done, the ability of someone to have
15 oversight of the entire trial is really lost.

16 I don't know if the magic number is 10 or 20, but
17 at some certain number of centers involved in a trial, an
18 oversight board I think becomes probably more advisable.

19 DR. MURPHY: In pediatrics, this problem is
20 magnified, the fact that we have small numbers frequently
21 and need large numbers of centers.

22 DR. CHESNEY: I think that emphasizes the point
23 Dr. Kauffman made also, they are probably most important in
24 the larger multicenter.

25 Other comments? Yes.

1 DR. FINK: The one other concern I have with this
2 discussion of what is ethical, we are evolving into fairly
3 sophisticated study designs, and at least in some diseases,
4 like asthma, I think we have already seen that it has the
5 effect that it tends to exclude minority populations from
6 participation in controlled clinical trials, and I don't
7 know if that is something the data safety monitoring board
8 should be taking on, but somehow we need to ensure that
9 minority populations are adequately represented, because the
10 typical asthma trial that is performed today is 80 percent
11 suburban white participants even though the vast majority of
12 asthma and the burden of it falls on inner city blacks and
13 hispanics.

14 DR. CHESNEY: Why is that?

15 DR. MURPHY: I think we actually did address the
16 issue of adequate enrollment of minority populations in the
17 asthma trial. Maybe we didn't put it in here.

18 DR. CHESNEY: This is ignorance on my part. Why
19 are the minority populations not being included? Is it for
20 compliance or unwillingness to participate?

21 DR. FINK: Some of it I think is difficulty in
22 getting informed consent. As a clinical researcher, the
23 other thing you look at is your study coordinators want
24 patients where it is easy to collect the data and they will
25 keep their visits on time, and they make data collection, so

1 that you tend to choose your best study subjects as the
2 first ones you enroll.

3 DR. CHESNEY: Any other comments about data
4 safety, monitoring boards in the setting of the withdrawal
5 phase?

6 Dr. O'Fallon.

7 DR. O'FALLON: The comments that have just been
8 made now about what a DMC could do, I see all that
9 responsibility as being the part of the statistical center
10 and the study team. I don't know how you define a study
11 team for this sort of an asthma trial. I do know a fair
12 amount about it in cancer.

13 You know the study team is a group of people who
14 are actually running that study, and they are the ones that
15 are responsible for the information that is coming out of
16 the unfolding data.

17 A DSMB in a certain sense overlooks the conduct of
18 the whole trial. I think you should have a study team in
19 place that would be looking--and a data center--that would
20 be looking at the adverse events and that sort of thing.

21 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Gorman.

22 DR. GORMAN: I am still struggling for words in my
23 non-ethical capacity to explain why withdrawal studies are
24 so difficult for us, and when we randomize going forward,
25 there is an equal chance you will get benefit or detriment.

1 Of course, you don't know. But in withdrawal studies, you
2 are taking people who are on adequate therapy, no matter
3 what it is, and you are taking them off of it, and I think
4 that is a different ethical condition to be in.

5 I think that is why the IRBs that we have all sat
6 on have had some difficulty withdrawing people from studies
7 because in this case, you have people on appropriate
8 therapy, and you take them off, and that is what makes these
9 kinds of studies a little bit more difficult than
10 randomizing people prospectively because you are taking
11 people off of appropriate therapy, or therapy where they are
12 well maintained.

13 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Fink.

14 DR. FINK: I think Dr. O'Fallon brought up an
15 interesting point. Some of that probably depends on the
16 funding source. The majority of asthma clinical trials are
17 industry sponsored, and as a result, there is no study group
18 except for the company itself, and to the extent at which
19 you trust them, and I don't entirely trust them.

20 I mean I have been asked to participate in
21 industry-sponsored trials where it is clear the company was
22 spreading the trial over multiple centers, so that every
23 center was underpowered to detect a difference of effect, so
24 that only the company would know whether their drug was
25 effective or not, but no one participating in the trial

1 would ever have access to that data, and it is a very nice
2 way for a pharmaceutical company to do a direct comparative
3 trial at no risk because no single center has enough
4 patients in the trial to look at efficacy.

5 DR. FOST: Let me help Dr. Gorman with his
6 discomfort about withdrawal. The reason you feel
7 uncomfortable is because you think you now have the patient
8 on something that is effective, and if you know that, it
9 would be wrong. The reason you are doing the withdrawal is
l0 to find out, and until you do the withdrawal, you don't know
l1 whether you have helped the patient or not.

l2 DR. GORMAN: Agreeing with that intellectually.
l3 Clinically, it becomes much more difficult because you have
l4 put them on something somewhat randomly, you have randomized
l5 them at the beginning, and then you have an effect.

l6 DR. FOST: You don't know that yet.

l7 DR. WILFOND: Now, I think I can help you out
l8 because my point was also about that issue. What strikes me
l9 is that there are different populations that might be
20 willing to participate in any of these trials, and I think
21 those are people who, for whatever reason, are unhappy with
22 their current care, who are desperate for better treatment.

23 I think those are the people who are at the
24 greatest risk of being in a trial, whether it's an add-on or
25 withdrawal study, because their expectations are much

1 greater in terms of therapeutic benefit.

2 On the other hand, people who are doing well often
3 will raise questions amongst themselves or their parents
4 about when is it time to stop this therapy, and it seems
5 that people in that situation are ideal candidates for
6 trials where treatment is withdrawn, because in that case
7 the options are either withdraw outside of a trial and be
8 monitored by your physician or enroll in a trial where there
9 is a 50 percent chance of withdrawing, or perhaps being a
10 drug that may be helpful, or you will find out.

11 I think that one of the things that hasn't been
12 done is there hasn't been a greater emphasis on trying to
13 encourage patients who are doing well to be in studies.

14 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Danford and then Dr. Temple, and
15 then we will let Dr. Temple and Dr. Murphy decide whether we
16 have answered all their concerns.

17 DR. DANFORD: One last word of reassurance for Dr.
18 Gorman would be the reminder that drugs do have risks and
19 adverse effects, that you would be taking away the potential
20 for those risks and adverse effects in half of your patients
21 as you withdraw.

22 DR. TEMPLE: The trials have somewhat different
23 purposes. If patients are put onto a lead-in with a drug,
24 and appear to respond, you really don't know whether they
25 responded to the drug or not. If they are part of a

1 randomized trial, then, you might know.

2 So, you really are--I guess Dr. Fost said--you are
3 just finding out whether it is really working for them at
4 the end of it.

5 The other use of these trials is to take a drug
6 that you are quite sure works in the short term, and examine
7 whether it continues to work for the long term. That, I
8 guess, is a little different because then you are fairly
9 sure you are giving the person something that is effective,
l0 but as someone said, you want to find out whether it
l1 continues to work, you want to see what the consequences of
l2 withdrawing it are, because drugs do get withdrawn, so there
l3 are things of interest to the patients even in that setting.

l4 In the first case, you really don't know that it
l5 worked, it just sort of looked like it did, you don't really
l6 know.

l7 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Murphy.

l8 DR. MURPHY: I think what I heard from this last
l9 bit of discussion was that in the withdrawal trials, if we
20 can define the population that would be involved in a
21 withdrawal trial, so that the population is either at
22 minimal risk because you are going to be able to define
23 early enough what the failure rate is or early in the
24 disease, and those are actually two different things, may
25 involve two different processes.

1 Dr. Gorman, to get at your issue, certainly, in
2 asthma where you have a life-long disease where you would
3 like to have people come off of certain therapies after a
4 while, if there is a way to define that population in the
5 trial, that that might make it a more acceptable trial
6 approach. Is that--no?

7 DR. GORMAN: I don't have any ethical difficulty
8 with the study design. I think why it makes it more
9 difficult, I know it is the myth that you are doing
10 something good for your patient because you did something
11 and they got better, but they are the ones who are now doing
12 well, and you are asking them to withdraw.

13 Now, for asthma and for several other disease
14 states where they are intermittent with exacerbations and
15 calming down periods, I think a withdrawal study not only
16 makes sense intellectually, but is required to prove the
17 efficacy of these agents.

18 But the difficulty, the intrinsic difficulty is I
19 am doing something good, and you are making me stop it makes
20 it hard for institutional review boards, as well as
21 individual clinicians, to enroll people in these kinds of
22 studies, because the people are doing well, you want to
23 continue to have them do well.

24 DR. MURPHY: We tried not to bring you anything
25 too easy to answer today. I think that was quite clear in a

1 number of the questions.

2 DR. CHESNEY: I think Dr. Fost had one more
3 comment and then we will probably take our break.

4 Dr. Fost.

5 DR. FOST: Just two brief ones. That
6 psychological problem is the same as doing a prospective
7 trial when there is a standard therapy out there that has
8 never been shown to be effective. That is, you have people
9 who are getting treated for something, and you think it must
10 be good because everybody is doing it, and yet you don't
11 really know.

12 But, Dianne, I would just hope one of the take-
13 home points of both these examples, the add-ons with the
14 placebo group, and the take-aways with people who you think
15 are having an effect, is that adequate monitoring is what
16 makes these trials ethically acceptable, and absent that,
17 they wouldn't be, either one of them, if there is some
18 possibility of serious harm coming to somebody.

19 So, the IRB needs to assure that selection of
20 patients will be under circumstances in which they can be
21 monitored properly.

22 DR. MURPHY: I think you saw that in our questions
23 that that is one of the areas that we wanted to help bring
24 forth in the discussion. We think that if we are going to
25 be able to do what is necessary, which is to find out if

1 these products do work in children, and are safe, that we
2 need to have a way.

3 Clearly, today, you have told us, and some things
4 we don't have a way yet to do it, which are some of the
5 long-term studies, but that we will have to go with the
6 information that we are able to develop at the present time,
7 and maybe in the future we will be able to come back to you
8 with additional knowledge that we would be able to move in a
9 new design because of additional knowledge, but for right
l0 now, for long-term studies, we will have to basically deal
l1 with what we know in our controlled short-term studies, and
l2 that we will also address the issues of levels of risk in
l3 both of these, both for the patient monitoring and the trial
l4 monitoring.

l5 Yet, to address Susan's concern, I think it is
l6 clearly not possible to have every pediatric trial involved
l7 with the DSMB, nor probably necessary.

l8 DR. CHESNEY: Dianne, could I just make one
l9 comment? I am really troubled by Dr. Fink's example and I
}0 wonder if you wouldn't develop some kind of recommendations
}1 for the pharmaceutical firms, that if it was a situation
}2 where there were multiple centers, and no one center was
}3 going to recruit many children, that a DSMB is strongly
}4 recommended or required.

}5 DR. MURPHY: I think we heard that message that

1 multicenter trials, let's take away motivation, multicenter
2 trials that are trials that we ought to look at considering
3 DSMBs, particularly in pediatrics where, as we have talked
4 today, we frequently have the problem of small populations.

5 As far as nobody is going it come to us and say,
6 gee, we think we need a multicenter trial because that way
7 we can sort of keep any lack of efficacy quiet. Usually,
8 the reasons that are given are that it is difficult, and I
9 mean we know this from adult trials, too, I mean this isn't
10 a pediatric problem, that it is often difficult to get the
11 numbers that you need in one place, and that is why we have
12 multicenter trials, and that is the usual reason that we are
13 given.

14 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. O'Fallon, last before the break.

15 DR. O'FALLON: We haven't even done anything with
16 the value of multistage designs or spending functions and
17 all that. We mentioned them and then dropped it, but I
18 think such study designs are necessary no matter which of
19 the designs you are going with, because they do have the
20 ability to minimize the number of patients that are spent in
21 getting an answer. They have the ability, they don't always
22 work, but they have the potential.

23 DR. MURPHY: I think for those of us around in a
24 couple of years, it would be very helpful to bring forward
25 some of these trial designs that have failed in pediatrics

1 and some that have succeeded, so that we can look if some of
2 the issues that you are bringing up have played into--
3 rather, they were appropriately monitored and stopped or not
4 stopped when they should have been.

5 DR. CHESNEY: Let me thank all the speakers from
6 this morning and particularly our international visitors,
7 and we can take a 10-minute break now. We need to be back
8 here at 3 o'clock, maybe an 8-minute break, for a discussion
9 of psychotropic drug use.
10 [Break.]

1 AFTERNOON SESSION

2 Pediatric Psychotropic Drug Use Issues

3 Part 2: A Proposed Approach to the Development of
4 Psychotropic Drug Therapies for Pediatrics

5 DR. CHESNEY: This afternoon's session is a
6 discussion of pediatric psychotropic drug use issues. As I
7 think you will hear from Dr. Murphy, there are a number of
8 meetings scheduled over the next month or two to discuss
9 this issue, and I think we are going to learn a great deal
10 about what will be discussed at the upcoming meetings, and I
11 think Dr. Murphy is going to lead off.

12 Introduction

13 DR. MURPHY: We knew you would just be invigorated
14 at this time of day. We hope to do two things this
15 afternoon. One, is to give you an update on what has been
16 going on in this field, which is the drug development for
17 psychotropic therapies, and secondly, is to have you comment
18 to us. We realize this is a very short time, and we could
19 use at least a day or two on this topic, but I will tell you
20 what other avenues may be available to do that.

21 But we are moving forward now, and as we move
22 forward, we want to tell you about our plans, and we wanted
23 you to give us some comments as to a really sort of global
24 perspective as have we forgotten anything that we should be
25 thinking about or are we pretty much on target here, and

1 that is very crude way of stating the questions which you
2 will hear in more elegant form in a minute.

3 If you weren't aware, this is an area of interest
4 to the White House, and precipitated by some articles about
5 the use of psychotropic therapies in preschool children, and
6 there has been an initiative to bring this area forward for
7 development as far as trying to define are children being
8 undertreated, overtreated, appropriately treated,
9 inappropriately treated with psychotropic therapies.

10 There will be next week a meeting sponsored by the
11 Surgeon General and FDA to address a broader issue, which is
12 the access to proper diagnosis, proper therapy, and, in
13 addition, FDA will be there to talk about the concerns that
14 we have, Tom Laughren will be presenting, in therapeutic
15 interventions when you don't know how to make the diagnosis,
16 and you don't know how to measure the endpoint. So, that is
17 Tom's goal at the Surgeon General's meeting.

18 Because of the aspects I just mentioned, there is
19 a difficulty in making sure that we have the proper
20 diagnosis or that we have the proper way of measuring a
21 response to a therapy, there will be a research meeting
22 which NIMH and FDA are sponsoring in early October, and we
23 have plans to look at a number of these very questions, such
24 as are the diseases the same, are they not, what are we
25 missing in the way of fundamental knowledge in some of these

1 areas or fundamental tools for diagnosing and measuring
2 response to therapy.

3 At this point, I will turn the meeting over to the
4 people who know a lot more about this topic. Thank you very
5 much.

6 DR. CHESNEY: Jayne Peterson, our Executive
7 Secretary, who you might also notice is a lawyer, tells me
8 that we have to go through introducing ourselves again and
9 following which she will read the Conflict of Interest
10 Statement.

11 So, if we could start, Dr. Rodriguez.

12 DR. RODRIGUEZ: Bill Rodriguez. I am with the
13 Food and Drug Administration. I have the title of Pediatric
14 Science Consultant Director. Thank you.

15 DR. MURPHY: Dr. Dianne Murphy, Associate Director
16 for Pediatrics at the Center for Drugs.

17 DR. LAUGHREN: Tom Laughren, team leader for
18 Psychopharmacology at FDA.

19 DR. KATZ: Russ Katz, Director, Division of
20 Neuropharm, FDA.

21 DR. GELLER: Barbara Geller, Professor of
22 Psychiatry, Washington University in St. Louis.

23 DR. LUBAN: Naomi Luban, pediatric
24 hematologist/oncologist, Children's Hospital and GW
25 University.

1 DR. SANTANA: Victor Santana, pediatric
2 oncologist, St. Jude's Children Research Hospital, Memphis,
3 Tennessee.

4 DR. FOST: Norm Fost, pediatrician, Director of
5 the Medical Ethics Program and chair the IRB at the
6 University of Wisconsin at Madison.

7 DR. RODVOLD: Keith Rodvold, Professor of Pharmacy
8 Practice, Colleges of Pharmacy and Medicine, University of
9 Illinois at Chicago.

10 DR. HUDAK: Mark Hudak, neonatologist, Professor
11 of Pediatrics, University of Florida at Jacksonville.

12 DR. NELSON: Skip Nelson. I am a pediatric
13 critical care physician and chair of the IRB at the
14 Children's Hospital of Philadelphia.

15 DR. CHESNEY: Joan Chesney, Pediatric Infectious
16 Disease, in the Department of Pediatrics at the University
17 of Tennessee in Memphis and Academic Programs at St. Jude.

18 MS. PETERSON: Jayne Peterson, Executive Secretary
19 of the Pediatric Subcommittee with FDA.

20 DR. FINK: Bob Fink, pediatric pulmonologist at
21 Children's Hospital, Washington, D.C.

22 DR. FUCHS: Susan Fuchs, pediatric emergency
23 medicine physician, Children's Memorial Hospital, Chicago,
24 Illinois.

25 DR. GORMAN: Richard Gorman, general pediatrician

1 in private practice in suburban Maryland.

2 DR. DANFORD: David Danford, Professor of
3 Pediatrics in the Department of Cardiology Joint Division,
4 University of Nebraska Medical Center.

5 DR. O'FALLON: Judith O'Fallon, Professor of
6 Biostatistics, Mayo Clinic, and also group statistician for
7 the North Central Cancer Treatment Group.

8 DR. RYAN: Neal Ryan, child psychiatrist,
9 Professor of Psychiatry at the University of Pittsburgh.

10 DR. MALONE: Richard Malone, Associate Professor
11 of Psychiatry at MCP-Hahneman University.

12 DR. WARD: Bob Ward, neonatologist, Professor of
13 Pediatrics, University of Utah, and chair the American
14 Academy of Pediatric's Committee on Drugs.

15 DR. SPIELBERG: Steven Spielberg, head of
16 Pediatric Drug Development, Johnson & Johnson, representing
17 PhRMA.

18 DR. CHESNEY: Thank you.

19 Now, Jayne will read the Conflict of Interest
20 Statement.

21 Conflict of Interest Statement

22 MS. PETERSON: The following announcement
23 addresses the issue of conflict of interest with regard to
24 this meeting and is made a part of the record to preclude
25 even the appearance of such at this meeting. Based on the

1 submitted agenda for the meeting and all financial interests
2 reported by the committee participants, it has been
3 determined that since the issues to be discussed by the
4 Subcommittee will not have a unique impact on any particular
5 firm or product but, rather, have widespread implications to
6 all similar products, in accordance with 18 USC 208B,
7 general matters waivers have been granted to each special
8 government employee participating in today's meeting.

9 A copy of this waiver statement may be obtained by
10 submitting a written request to the Agency's Freedom of
11 Information Office, Room 12A30, of the Parklawn Building.

12 With respect to FDA's invited guests and guest
13 speakers, Dr. Ralph Kauffman, Dr. Mark Riddle, Dr. Neal
14 Ryan, Dr. Steven Spielberg, and Dr. Robert Ward have
15 reported interests which we believe should be made public to
16 allow the participants to objectively evaluate their
17 comments.

18 Dr. Kauffman would like to disclose that he has
19 grants with Bristol-Myers Squibb and is involved in research
20 for Bristol-Myers Squibb, Astra, Zeneca, Janssen, Merck,
21 R.W. Johnson, and Aventis, and is a scientific adviser for
22 the Bristol-Myers Squibb, Johnson & Johnson, and Purdue
23 Pharma.

24 Dr. Riddle would like to disclose that he is a
25 researcher through contracts with Lilly Research

1 Laboratories, Smith Kline Beecham, Quintiles Pacific, and
2 Pfizer, receives consulting fees from Excerpta Medica and
3 Janssen, and is a scientific adviser to Shire
4 Pharmaceutical.

5 Dr. Ryan would like to disclose that he has
6 contracts with Smith Kline Beecham and Wyeth-Ayerst, and is
7 a scientific adviser to Wyeth-Ayerst, Smith Kline Beecham,
8 Pfizer, and Eli Lilly.

9 Dr. Spielberg would like to disclose that he is an
10 employee of Johnson & Johnson. Dr. Ward would like to
11 disclose that he owns stock in Ascent Pediatrics and
12 Viropharma. He has grants with Wyeth-Ayerst, Novartis,
13 Ascent Pediatrics, Aventis Pharmaceuticals, and Sepracor,
14 and he receives consulting fees from Janssen Pharmaceutical
15 and is a scientific adviser for McNeil Consumer Products.

16 In the event that the discussions involve any
17 other products or firms not already on the agenda, for which
18 an FDA participant has a financial interest, the
19 participants are aware of the need to exclude themselves
20 from such involvement and their exclusion will be noted for
21 the record.

22 With respect to all other participants, we ask, in
23 the interest of fairness, that they address any current or
24 previous financial involvement with any firm whose products
25 they may wish to comment upon.

1 Thank you.

2 DR. CHESNEY: Thank you, Jayne.

3 Open Public Hearing

4 DR. CHESNEY: We don't have anybody formally
5 signed up to participate in the open public hearing, but
6 this is an opportunity if there is anybody who would like to
7 come to the microphone to make any comments.

8 [No response.]

9 DR. CHESNEY: I think we will proceed then. Our
10 first speaker is Dr. Tom Laughren from the FDA, who is the
11 team leader for Psychiatric Drug Products in the Division of
12 Neuropharmacological Drug Products. He is going to speak to
13 us about current regulatory issues in pediatric
14 psychopharmacology.

15 Current Regulatory Issues in Pediatric Psychopharmacology

16 DR. LAUGHREN: Thank you.

17 [Slide.]

18 As Dianne mentioned, the goal of this afternoon's
19 session is twofold. We are going to try and update you on
20 certain events that have been happening in the area of
21 pediatric psychopharmacology. I am going to talk about this
22 area from a regulatory perspective, and we will have other
23 speakers to talk about it from the standpoint of research
24 clinical, and then Dr. Vitiello from NIMH is going to talk
25 about it from their perspective.

1 Secondly, we would like to get some feedback from
2 the committee on certain questions that, if we can address
3 them, would help us to move this process forward.

4 [Slide.]

5 These are the topics that I want to talk about
6 this afternoon. First, what I am going to do is very
7 briefly review what approved indications there are in this
8 area of pediatric psychopharmacology. It is a fairly short
9 list.

10 Secondly, I am going to very briefly give you some
11 background on several initiatives at FDA that have helped us
12 to move this process forward, and then I am going to talk
13 about in particular two initiatives, the Pediatric Rule and
14 FDAMA, and I am going to briefly review what has been
15 happening under each of those initiatives.

16 Finally, I am going to present the questions that
17 we would like some feedback on.

18 [Slide.]

19 This is the list of currently approved indications
20 in pediatric psychopharm. As you can see, it is a short
21 list. We have three drugs that are specifically approved
22 for pediatric OCD. The ADHD drugs, of course, have been
23 approved for a long time. That is probably the best studied
24 area in pediatric psychopharm. Halopericol and Pimozide are
25 two drugs approved for Tourette's. Lithium is approved down

1 to I believe age 12 in mania. Imipramine is approved for
2 bedwetting. Doxepin, another tricyclic, and this is very
3 old labeling, is approved for something called
4 psychoneurosis. This predated the present group by many
5 years.

6 Finally, two antipsychotics, haloperidol and
7 chlorpromazine, are approved for a variety of behavioral
8 problems, everything ranging from agitation and aggression
9 to hyperactivity. Again, these approvals occurred a very
10 long time ago.

11 In any case, obviously, many of the disorders
12 which are currently being treated in this area do not have
13 approvals.

14 [Slide.]

15 Now, just a brief background on some of the
16 initiatives that have occurred in recent years. Actually,
17 this goes back about 20 years with the 1979 Pediatric Rule,
18 which established the Pediatric Use Section in labeling, and
19 then the 1994 Pediatric Rule, the 1998 Pediatric Rule, and
20 then the 1997 FDA Modernization Act.

21 All of these initiatives were intended to
22 stimulate research in pediatric indications generally. I am
23 going to focus mostly on the last two, the 1998 Pediatric
24 Rule and the FDA Modernization Act.

25 [Slide.]

1 Just briefly, the Pediatric Rule allows FDA to
2 require pediatric studies under certain conditions. There
3 are actually two parts of it, one part that refers to new
4 drugs, and by that is meant not only new chemical entities,
5 but also new indications for already approved drugs, new
6 dosage forms, new dosing regimens, and new routes of
7 administration.

8 The critical element for invoking this rule is
9 that there is some pending application or an application is
10 being considered for submission, and that allows us to have
11 discussions with the company and require that they do
12 studies in a pediatric population if it is felt to benefit
13 the population.

14 There is another part of that rule referring to
15 marketed drugs, which theoretically, would allow us to
16 require studies even though there is not a pending
17 application. That part of the rule has not been invoked to
18 my understanding. So, the focus has been almost entirely on
19 situations where an application is actually pending.

20 [Slide.]

21 Now, the other initiative actually occurred under
22 this 1997 FDA Modernization Act. This again applies to both
23 new and marketed drugs. Unlike the Pediatric Rule, which
24 allows us to require studies, this is voluntary, and this
25 encourages pediatric studies again when it is determined

1 that information from those studies would produce health
2 benefits. It is not limited to approved indications. As I
3 pointed out, it is voluntary.

4 The critical part of this law is that it allows
5 for additional exclusivity to be given for doing those
6 studies, and this additional exclusivity is applied to
7 whatever existing exclusivity a drug may have or to whatever
8 existing patent protection it might have, so this is a major
9 financial incentive, and has resulted in a lot of activity
l0 in pediatrics generally.

l1 [Slide.]

l2 So, the bottom line is that FDA wants and can
l3 require pediatric studies for certain indications where
l4 there is deemed to be a need. The sponsors have a financial
l5 incentive under FDAMA to conduct pediatric studies, and so
l6 it behooves us to try and identify those indications where
l7 there would be a benefit from doing pediatric studies and,
l8 in addition, to work out the details of whatever might be
l9 needed to conduct those development programs.

20 [Slide.]

21 What I want to do next is to talk about what some
22 of the results have been of these initiatives. Under FDAMA,
23 we have issued written requests for three different
24 indications, and these are the indications - major
25 depressive disorder, obsessive compulsive disorder, and one

1 for generalized anxiety disorder.

2 Up until now there has been a total of nine
3 written requests issued for these three different
4 indications under FDAMA.

5 [Slide.]

6 In addition to FDAMA, we have invoked the
7 Pediatric Rule in the following situations. Again, the
8 situation that occurs here is that a company is coming in
9 with an application. In most cases, it is a supplement for
l0 a new indication in adults, and it is our judgment that
l1 there is a need to look at pediatric populations. So, under
l2 the Pediatric Rule, we have required companies to do studies
l3 in these four different areas - posttraumatic stress
l4 disorder, social anxiety disorder, mania, and premenstrual
l5 dysphoric disorder. Obviously, the latter refers to
l6 adolescents.

l7 [Slide.]

l8 Now, there was one situation which actually we
l9 brought to this committee last November, and that was the
20 question of whether or not, under FDAMA, we should issue a
21 written request for a company that was developing a
22 hypnotic, and the question was whether or not we should
23 issue a written request to encourage the company to do
24 pediatric studies with what is the usual claim for insomnia
25 in adults.

1 It was discussed with this committee, and the
2 consensus was that that would not be a good idea, so we did
3 not issue a written request. Alternatively, the committee
4 recommended that there may be one area that would benefit
5 from further discussion and work, and that was the area of
6 sleep phase deregulation in patients either in neonatal
7 intensive care units or in pediatric intensive care units,
8 an idea that had not developed to the point of justifying a
9 written request, but something that ought to be explored.

10 [Slide.]

11 Now, there are several other areas where there is
12 active consideration of either invoking the Pediatric Rule
13 or issuing written requests, and these are the indications -
14 schizophrenia, panic disorder, this entity known as conduct
15 disorder, and then the question of ADHD in children less
16 than 6.

17 This becomes an issue because, as you may well be
18 aware, methylphenidate, which is, of course, approved for
19 the ADHD, the current labeling indicates that it should not
20 be given to children less than 6, and, of course, as you
21 well know, there is a fair amount of use of methylphenidate
22 and other stimulants in younger children.

23 So, the question is should FDA be asking companies
24 to study new formulations of these products in younger
25 children.

1 [Slide.]

2 Now, in terms of the written requests that we have
3 already issued, these are the age cut-offs that we have
4 established quite arbitrarily, you know, based on our
5 discussions with various experts in the field. For major
6 depressive disorder and OCD, we have cut it off at 7 years,
7 for GAD, at 6.

8 [Slide.]

9 The question, of course, is what is the
l0 appropriate age cut-off for these various indications of
l1 interest in pediatric psychopharmacology.

l2 [Slide.]

l3 Now, I want to turn briefly to a paper that I
l4 believe was in your package. This was a paper that was
l5 published by Dr. Zito and her colleagues at the University
l6 of Maryland back in February. What it looks at is the
l7 prevalence of use of various psychotropic drugs in
l8 preschoolers that she was defining as age 2 to 4.

l9 Basically the way this slide works is that we are
20 talking per 1,000. So, if you think of a cohort of 1,000
21 patients, 4.1 out of that 1,000 in '91--she looked at
22 several databases, this is from the Midwestern Medicaid
23 database, and I am just giving you part of her data just to
24 make a couple of points--so, we are looking at '91 to '95,
25 and as you can see, the use of stimulants increased from

1 about 3-fold during that period of time, so that here, in
2 '95, roughly 1 out of 100 preschoolers in that population
3 were being prescribed a stimulant.

4 For antidepressants--and this includes both
5 tricyclics and SSRIs--the use increased a little over 2-
6 fold, from 1.4 to 3.2. Clonidine use increased dramatically
7 from 0.1 up to 2.3, and the neuroleptics, although the use
8 didn't change, it's 0.7 to 0.9, you still have roughly 1 out
9 of 1,000 preschoolers in that cohort who are getting an
10 antipsychotic.

11 [Slide.]

12 I think her data raised a number of questions.
13 The most obvious one is what are the clinical entities that
14 are being treated in that population of 2- to 4-year-olds
15 and sort of a corollary to that, assuming that the stimulant
16 use is for ADHD, a question might be is ADHD a meaningful
17 diagnosis in these patients aged 2 to 4.

18 Another question that comes up, and this comes up
19 in part with my discussions with various experts in this
20 field, I have the impression that a lot of the use of other
21 psychotropics in preschoolers is not focused specifically on
22 diagnostic entities, but is focused more on certain
23 behaviors, and so that is one question is how much of this
24 use does represent the treatment of nonspecific symptoms
25 rather than specific diagnostic entities. Then, a general

1 question is, is the absolute use and the increase in use of
2 these drugs in this population justified.

3 [Slide.]

4 Now, I want to turn briefly to this question of
5 focusing on nonspecific symptoms rather than specific
6 diagnostic entities, and the question is would nonspecific
7 symptoms, such as, for example, agitation or aggression, be
8 considered acceptable targets for drug development programs
9 in the pediatric population.

10 [Slide.]

11 Now, there is a precedent in FDA for approving
12 drugs for nonspecific symptoms. Most of our approvals are
13 for specific entities, such as, for example, something like
14 pneumococcal pneumonia, rheumatoid arthritis, but obviously,
15 we have approved drugs for nonspecific symptoms that cut
16 across diagnosis, things like pain and fever. So, there is
17 a precedent for doing that.

18 [Slide.]

19 Now, what I would like to do in this slide is to
20 run through sort of the thought process that we go through
21 when we are considering whether or not to even entertain the
22 idea of looking at a nonspecific symptom as a target for an
23 indication.

24 In general, we would like to have a universal
25 definition for that symptom, in other words, whatever

1 diagnostic entity it is associated with, it should be
2 defined in the same way, it should be measured in the same
3 way. There should be some commonly accepted way of
4 assessing and measuring that symptom.

5 Ideally, you would have a pathophysiologic
6 understanding of that symptom. Again, from whatever context
7 it arises, you would like that nonspecific part of it to
8 have some understanding of it, again, so you can be
9 confident that you are talking about the same thing from
10 disease to disease.

11 It should be equally responsive to treatment
12 regardless of the context in which it is occurring, and, in
13 general, if we were going to consider approving a
14 nonspecific claim, we would like it to be supported in
15 several different disease models. For example, if you are
16 going to approve an analgesic, you would look at it in
17 several different pain models.

18 [Slide.]

19 Now, I am not going to spend a lot of time talking
20 about safety. There was a good bit of discussion early on,
21 on some of the problems of assessing safety in this younger
22 population. Obviously, one is concerned about pediatric
23 patients because of the fact that they are growing and
24 developing, and are perceived as being more vulnerable to
25 the effects of drugs.

1 There are not a lot of good preclinical models for
2 predicting possible subtle developmental effects, nor are
3 there even good clinical methods for assessing subtle
4 developmental effects. We had again some discussion of that
5 earlier. As you get into the preschool population, there is
6 obviously the additional problem of even having difficulty
7 because these younger patients don't verbalize very well, so
8 it is very difficult to get at adverse effects in much
9 younger patients.

10 [Slide.]

11 As Dianne mentioned, there is a lot of activity
12 going on in the near term, in terms of looking at pediatric
13 psychopharmacology. There is this conference, the Surgeon
14 General's Conference next Monday, which is going to look
15 more broadly at children's mental health. Part of that will
16 focus on pediatric psychopharm.

17 NIMH is holding a workshop the following Monday on
18 the problems in looking at long-term safety of psychotropics
19 in children, and again there was some discussion of the
20 problems in doing that earlier in this meeting.

21 On October 2nd and 3rd, we are holding a joint
22 workshop with NIMH again to focus on the psychopharmacology
23 of very young children, preschoolers.

24 Then, the American Academy of Child and Adolescent
25 Psychiatry is having a workshop at its annual meeting later

1 in October. This is sort of a follow-on to the NIMH/FDA
2 meeting, and the focus of this meeting is going to be to
3 look at practical aspects of doing studies in preschoolers,
4 you know, very practical things like how to make kids even
5 comfortable participating in a clinical trial. So, there is
6 a lot going on in the near term.

7 [Slide.]

8 These are the questions that we would like to have
9 you think about. What additional psychiatric indications in
l0 the pediatric age group would benefit from psychotropic
l1 development programs? In particular, what should be the
l2 lower age limit that we should be looking at in considering
l3 these?

l4 Again, in particular, what psychiatric diagnoses
l5 exist in the preschool population that would merit further
l6 work in terms of drug development programs?

l7 Again, this question about whether or not
l8 nonspecific symptoms, such as agitation or aggression, would
l9 be targets that should be look at in drug development
20 programs.

21 I think I will stop there. Thanks.

22 DR. CHESNEY: Thank you. Our next speaker is Dr.
23 Richard Malone from the Eastern Pennsylvania Psychiatric
24 Institute in Philadelphia. He will be speaking to us about
25 pediatric psychopharmacology: a clinical perspective.

1 Pediatric Psychopharmacology: A Clinical Perspective

2 DR. MALONE: I would like to thank the committee
3 for this opportunity to speak today. Most of my comments
4 will really be directed towards preschoolers, and I think a
5 lot of Dr. Laughren's were directed towards all children and
6 adolescents.

7 [Slide.]

8 My first slide is similar to one of Dr.
9 Laughren's. The prescription of psychotropic medications to
10 children has always been somewhat controversial, at least
11 from a societal point of view, and I think this includes
12 both labeled and non-labeled usage, as well as some other
13 usages like polypharmacy.

14 Dr. Zito's recent publication highlights some of
15 the controversy that exists about prescribing medication in
16 preschoolers. As was said previously, she had found in her
17 study that usage had increased between 1991 and 1995 for
18 stimulants, antidepressants, and clonidine.

19 Secondly, she found that the rate of neuroleptic
20 use was somewhat stable over that period of time. I do know
21 that we had another dataset that I looked at partly with Dr.
22 Zito, where we found actually that the usage of the atypical
23 antipsychotics had increased during that period of time, but
24 I am not sure how that was related to this dataset.

25 Thirdly, she found that the less well established

1 agents increased at the greatest rate. I think all of these
2 findings point towards the fact that we need--because most
3 of this usage was off label--it points towards the fact that
4 we need more well designed, preferably placebo-controlled
5 studies to look at this usage.

6 Another comment I would like to make about her
7 findings is that the fact that the less well-established
8 agents increased at the greatest rate, I think to some
9 degree shows us what promotion of medications can do that
l0 you can get newer medicines prescribed easily, and it also
l1 shows the willingness of clinicians to use even less well-
l2 established agents in their daily practice.

l3 [Slide.]

l4 Again these are the rates of prescription. The
l5 highest rate of prescription was for methylphenidate at 1.2
l6 percent, and the other rates were all under 1 percent.

l7 It is hard really to know what these medications
l8 were being used for, because the report did not include
l9 diagnoses, and I don't think there is a way that they can
20 tie diagnoses in with drug use in her report. I think that
21 Dr. Laughren was right that many usages are probably
22 nonspecific although in my experience, I think most
23 preschoolers who end up on medication have some form of
24 hyperactivity than other comorbid conditions or symptoms
25 including aggression and also severe developmental disorders

1 at times. So one I guess, if you had to guess, would think
2 that many of these children might have a diagnosis of ADH.

3 In any case, I think we do need more
4 psychoepidemiologic studies to try to figure out what
5 exactly people are doing, studies that are designed to let
6 you know what medications are being used and what they are
7 being used for.

8 [Slide.]

9 Now, I think the main concern about using
l0 psychotropic medication in young children is really the
l1 safety issues. Young children's brains are still developing
l2 and we don't know how these drugs interact with the way
l3 their brain will develop.

l4 Secondly, many of these children will end up on
l5 medication for a long-term period, and we don't know the
l6 long-term effects of most of these drugs.

l7 [Slide.]

l8 I think in young children there are several things
l9 to keep in mind. Past studies have shown that in a number
20 of cases, young children have more serious side effects with
21 medication.

22 The first medicine I have up here is lithium. In
23 1972, Campbell published an article about the use of lithium
24 in a group of young children, and they were being treated
25 mainly for aggressive behavior, but even in a small group of

1 children, there were a number of serious side effects. For
2 instance, some neurologic side effects like dysarthria. EKG
3 changes, various forms of heart block were found in a number
4 of these children.

5 In another dataset, looking at lithium, actually
6 in a somewhat older age group, it was found that the rate of
7 side effects actually increased with decreasing age, again
8 pointing out that younger children may have more side
9 effects.

l0 In the case of clomipramine, clomipramine had been
l1 an agent, and had been studied in a group of children and
l2 young adults with autism. It had been found to be a fairly
l3 effective agent in that particular study.

l4 This study by Sanchez, et al., was a study in
l5 young children, preschoolers, and what they found was that
l6 they really didn't have any efficacy, but again they had a
l7 number of serious side effects including things like urinary
l8 retention and severe behavioral toxicity with the agent.

l9 In both of these drugs, the side effects were
20 found at therapeutic dosages, so it wasn't really just a
21 matter of having high dosages of the drug causing side
22 effects.

23 [Slide.]

24 The other point about young children that was
25 partly shown in the clomipramine study is that behavioral

1 toxicity with psychotropic medication may be greater in
2 younger children than it is in other age groups.

3 Haloperidol is probably one of the most critically
4 studied treatments in autism, but if you look at the studies
5 of haloperidol in autism, there are a number of behavioral
6 side effects in some children including increased
7 irritability.

8 Actually, in the developmentally disordered age
9 group, apart from these studies, it just seems clinically
10 that the rate of behavioral and other side effects seems to
11 be increased with other agents besides haloperidol and
12 clomipramine.

13 [Slide.]

14 In order to evaluate the side effects in young
15 children carefully, I think it will be necessary to have
16 placebo-controlled studies. In many well-designed studies
17 of children using psychotropic medication, a significant
18 number of children have side effects on placebo, so without
19 a placebo control, it is going to be hard to estimate what
20 the actual side effect profile would be with active drug.

21 [Slide.]

22 I think another thing to keep in mind clinically
23 when designing studies of psychotropic medications in young
24 children, is that careful baseline assessments will be
25 needed and preferably at least two baseline assessment.

1 When you are talking about young children, they
2 may react very differently the first time they come into a
3 new setting, so you would want more than one baseline
4 rating. Secondly, you are often separating young children
5 from their mother or parent, again a new experience, and so
6 their behavior may change after one or two ratings just
7 based on getting used to the setting.

8 There are a number of assessments that are
9 available for efficacy studies, and I am more familiar with
l0 the assessments for studies in autism, but there are a
l1 number of assessments that have been used in studies over
l2 the years for efficacy, as well as safety.

l3 [Slide.]

l4 As has been said, there are very few medications
l5 that are labeled for young children. In fact, I think, by
l6 and large, it is only amphetamine and haloperidol that is
l7 labeled for children as young as 3 years old. Most other
l8 medications are labeled as not recommended for use.
l9 Therefore, it is pretty apparent that we do need careful,
20 well-designed studies with controls, and we do need to have
21 also adequate sample sizes to look at the safety and
22 efficacy of these medications.

23 Another point I would like to make is that these
24 studies should be done by investigators who are experienced
25 with the population. I think this point had been made

1 earlier that it is more difficult to assess young children
2 for efficacy and safety. Young children don't know how to
3 present their complaints, and I think people who are used to
4 rating even older children and adolescents don't always have
5 the experience of rating young children for side effects.

6 [Slide.]

7 I was asked a little bit to comment on what
8 disorders I might consider for studying in young children.
9 These are a list of the disorders from the DSM IV with their
l0 prevalence rates. Many of these disorders are not present
l1 in young children particularly, but I think what you would
l2 want to consider in treating a young child with medication
l3 is that they would have a serious disorder if you are
l4 thinking of designing studies that has its own onset in
l5 early childhood, and I think in this list that the disorders
l6 that would come to mind are pervasive developmental disorder
l7 or autism, a disorder that often has severe behavioral
l8 symptoms and early onset.

l9 I think many of the young children who end up
20 being put on medications do have forms of mental
21 retardation, but mental retardation alone is not an
22 indication for medication, and in treating children with
23 mental retardation, it is generally behavioral symptoms that
24 people are looking at. However, most of those children also
25 do have comorbid ADHD, I think.

1 I think partly because the medications seem to be
2 used probably most frequently in ADH and young children, it
3 does call for study of that practice, particularly for the
4 safety of that practice.

5 I think the other concern I would like to raise
6 about doing pharmacologic studies children, young children
7 age 2 to 4, is we have to be careful that--I don't know how
8 to say this--kind of the research industry doesn't start
9 using young children as a commodity, that we have to be very
l0 careful what we do with young children in studies.

l1 Secondly, I think there has been a lot of concern
l2 about the use of psychotropics in young children as
l3 evidenced by everything that surrounded Dr. Zito's article,
l4 and I would think one concern you might have is if you begin
l5 labeling medications as appropriate for use in very young
l6 children, you might have this unintended effect of actually
l7 increasing the usage of medications in young children.

l8 Those are the remarks I would like to make.

l9 DR. CHESNEY: Thank you, Dr. Malone.

20 Dr. Mark Riddle from Johns Hopkins Medical
21 Institution is going to speak to us about pediatric
22 psychopharmacology: a research perspective.

23 Pediatric Psychopharmacology: A Research Perspective

24 [Slide.]

25 DR. RIDDLE: I appreciate this opportunity to

1 present to the committee.

2 [Slide.]

3 I am going to focus on 3- to 5-year-olds. Now,
4 why 3- to 5-year-olds, and perhaps before that, why this
5 breakdown. I don't think the breakdown I have here by ages
6 fits necessarily the various age categories that the FDA
7 uses. I think it is fairly close.

8 I have chosen it for a couple of reasons. I think
9 in terms of clinical experience, the lowest that I am aware
l0 of most colleagues going in terms of age for prescribing
l1 psychotropics is about 3. If you look at Dr. Zito's data,
l2 which was for 2- to 4-year-olds, there were very few 2-year-
l3 olds in that sample. So, for clinical reasons and looking
l4 at her data, and also I think for developmental reasons in
l5 terms of being able to have any chance of assessing a child,
l6 I have chosen 3 to 5.

l7 Now, why 5 is the upper limit? I think because
l8 many studies to date have gone to age 6 in kids, sometimes
l9 7, but somewhere around 6 is what traditionally has been
20 considered school age. It is also the age down to which
21 many assessment instruments that are used in clinical
22 research have been studied and validated, but this again is
23 perhaps my parochial approach to this, but 3- to 5-year-
24 olds.

25 [Slide.]

1 What about current ways of classifying or trying
2 to come up with a diagnosis that one might study? Dr.
3 Malone just talked about DSM, and I think offered an
4 extensive list of potential diagnoses there, and I think you
5 are all familiar with the DSM.

6 The other diagnostic sort of published diagnostic
7 booklet that is available is one called "Diagnostic
8 Classification 0 to 3," and it was published in 1994 by the
9 National Center for Clinical Infant Programs. It
10 unfortunately focuses primarily on younger kids, and I don't
11 think it is perhaps at this point useful for the 3- to 5-
12 year-old group, but it is something that is out there, and I
13 think there is a group with expertise in thinking about
14 diagnoses in quite young kids.

15 So, I think what most clinicians are left with,
16 and perhaps researchers, too, is SOYP, and I don't mean to
17 be cute, but it is sort of seat of your pants.
18 Unfortunately, I think that is kind of where the field is
19 right now diagnostically with 3- to 5-year-olds.

20 [Slide.]

21 What about current clinical practice? I think
22 that although some of it is focused on the disorders that
23 Dr. Malone listed, again, my impression--and this is not
24 based on, I don't think there is any really good data
25 particularly in this country--there is some European data,

1 sedation prn, and many of the drugs on the list that Dr.
2 Zito had worked quite well as sedatives except for the
3 stimulants; sedation ongoing, and behavioral
4 disorganization, and the neuroleptics and the stimulants for
5 that sort of broad category.

6 Now, this may be a bit of a cynical view, but I
7 think part of the reason we really need research is I think
8 this is what is going on currently, in part because there is
9 not much out there to guide a clinician's practice.

10 [Slide.]

11 I am going to focus on what I think are, quote,
12 "indications" for the under 6-year-old group. My colleagues
13 and I published a paper in 1998 where I think we used the
14 1997 package inserts. We went through all the psychotropics
15 in the PDR looking for anything that appeared to be an
16 indication.

17 Dr. Laughren, I think I agree with you almost
18 completely, maybe I have got something that is not quite
19 right here, but I think that we have, not methylphenidate or
20 Ritalin, but the amphetamine salts, marketed in this country
21 now as Adderall, or dextroamphetamine are approved down to
22 age 3, no data that I am aware of to support this other than
23 we will talk about this in a bit, a few small studies.

24 I don't know if these were "grandfathered" in or
25 whatever, but I don't think there is any support for this.

1 [Slide.]

2 Then, we have the neuroleptics. Again, I am not
3 aware of any data to support this. What are described as
4 severe behavior problems or short-term HA hyperactivity down
5 to age 1 for chlorpromazine--that is thiorazine, the original
6 and quite sedating neuroleptic--and haloperidol, again
7 exactly the same descriptors, behavioral problems and
8 hyperactivity short term, but there is no age listed in the
9 package insert. For haloperidol, for some reason it says
10 should only be used after a non-neuroleptic has been tried.

11 I listed thioridazine, and I don't know if this is
12 correct. This is Mellaril. I think it was there in '97.
13 It is not in the '98 PDR, and there is now a "black box"
14 because of concerns about Q-T prolongation, so perhaps it is
15 not going to be used much, but at least chlorpromazine and
16 haloperidol may help with that disorganization and are quite
17 good sedatives.

18 [Slide.]

19 Dr. Laughren, this is the one I am most concerned
20 about, and I may be misreading this. If you look at the
21 package insert, it lists three indications for diazepam
22 (Valium): anxiety, muscle spasm, and adjunct
23 anticonvulsant. Later, without saying which indication this
24 is for, it just says "indicated in use down to age 6
25 months." Again, perhaps that is just for anticonvulsant

1 use, but you wouldn't know that by reading the package
2 insert.

3 [Slide.]

4 Other commonly used drugs, three of which weren't
5 part of Dr. Zito's study, but I think are used fairly
6 commonly in this age group, are diphenhydramine and
7 hydroxyzine, again terrific sedatives, clonidine and
8 phenobarbital. Not much good data on this, but I think this
9 is where the prescribing is.

10 [Slide.]

11 Now, what symptoms or disorders may be medication
12 responsive? I don't think anyone has a good answer to that.
13 I wish I could give you a research perspective, but I don't
14 think that currently there is much in the way of solid
15 believable data, because it is an area that just hasn't been
16 studied much.

17 I think the only area where we do have some small
18 controlled studies are for hyperactivity, impulsivity, and
19 distractibility, the core features of ADHD.

20 I have listed a couple of others here that I think
21 we see in 3- to 5-year-olds, symptoms or problems that we
22 see, that I think may be medication responsive. These don't
23 fit so neatly with your DSM diagnoses, but aggression, that
24 Dr. Laughren mentioned, behavioral disorganization, I had
25 this in the slide, out of the slide, in the slide, out of

1 the slide, I am not sure, but I think we see a fair number
2 of kids, if you go into a therapeutic nursery, and talk to
3 the teachers, and the youngsters are having a lot of
4 difficulty with, several youngsters, sometimes, it's, well,
5 this looks like ADHD to me, but other times he is just so
6 disorganized, he is all over the place. Is this psychotic,
7 pre-psychotic, quasi-psychotic, what is it?

8 I think the neuroleptics are used a lot for this.
9 Also, Dr. Malone mentioned autism, pervasive developmental
10 disorders, mental retardation. Well, obviously, any of
11 these can occur in youngsters with any of those diagnoses,
12 and I think particularly amongst those with developmental
13 disabilities, this behavioral disorganization may be
14 something that is ill defined, but is treated a fair amount
15 with low-dose neuroleptics.

16 Then, I think in some youngsters there is fairly
17 severe anxiety that one can tease out, and it perhaps may be
18 responsive to medication, and in some, mood lability.

19 I don't think this is a definitive list. I don't
20 think this is one that the research community would
21 necessarily agree upon. It is sort of my best first pass.

22 [Slide.]

23 What about controlled psychotropic data to support
24 any of this? I mentioned before, for ADHD, there are
25 several studies of methylphenidate (small n), results

1 suggestive of the medication being more helpful than placebo
2 for impulsivity, distractibility, hyperactivity, and that is
3 all that I am aware of in the 3 to 5 population for any
4 "psychiatric" problem.

5 By the way, I have all these slides on a one-page
6 handout.

7 [Slide.]

8 Now, can symptom severity be assessed in 3- to 5-
9 year-olds? Again, I will give you my take on that. Here, I
l0 have broken it down into three groups, what I would call
l1 "external" symptoms, in other words, symptoms that we could
l2 assess by looking at the child, not asking questions, not
l3 asking for tell me about your internal distress, but let me
l4 observe, watch, and I can assess it - activity,
l5 distractibility, impulsivity.

l6 I don't think this study has been mentioned, but
l7 the NIMH has just funded a six-site study to compare placebo
l8 and methylphenidate in preschoolers with ADHD. There is
l9 going to be a 12-week psychosocial treatment that will
}0 precede the medication to try to not study kids that respond
}1 to psychosocial treatment.

}2 For that study, parent report, teacher report, and
}3 then a simulated classroom observation are going to be the
}4 primary measures. I put a question mark next to the
}5 simulated classroom. There is, I think, enough experience

1 and enough data to indicate that for older youngsters, the
2 school age kids, the 6- to 12-year-olds, that a simulated
3 classroom can work quite well for obtaining excellent
4 observational data.

5 There isn't much in the way of data in 3- to 5-
6 year-olds, and we are going to be learning as we go here in
7 part, in this study.

8 [Slide.]

9 The behavioral disorganization I have listed here
10 as both external and internal. One can observe this again
11 in the home or the therapeutic nursery, and with some
12 articulate, say, 4- or 5-year-olds, you may be able to tell
13 from their speech something about thought disorganization.
14 That is not always so easy to do.

15 Again, parent report, teacher report, and here,
16 expert clinician assessment, and I have a question mark
17 because I don't think this has been adequately studied.

18 [Slide.]

19 Finally, anxiety or mood difficulties, internal
20 symptoms primarily, and here, parent report, I think that
21 that may work reasonably well for some aspects of anxiety,
22 clinging, avoiding, difficulty separating, separation
23 anxiety, et cetera, so for some things, I think that is the
24 case, or fears, unrealistic fears.

25 For other symptoms, you know, do you feel

1 depressed? Huh? I mean we don't expect 3- to 5-year-olds
2 to be able to answer that question so well. Or are you
3 anxious today? That sort of ability to be self-observant
4 and to be able to report obviously is not very far along in
5 terms of maturation.

6 So, that is why again I have the question mark
7 next to expert clinician assessment, can we do it, and it
8 hasn't been done I don't think enough yet to say that we
9 have the research instruments.

10 [Slide.]

11 Recommendations. Again, this is a little cute,
12 but I thought with preschoolers, it's Stop, Look, Listen,
13 and then if it's everything is okay, go.

14 So, what I have with Stop, and I guess it's not
15 really stop, but I am concerned about the unsupported
16 indications. Maybe I am just being a bit fussy, but I don't
17 think it's a service to preschool kids or clinicians to have
18 any of these "indications" in the package inserts since
19 there is no data to support them.

20 Look at the PATS experience, the Preschool ADHD
21 Treatment Study. I hope that we will learn something from
22 this study over the next few years. The study is just about
23 to start. I think enrollment will start over the next
24 month, and will continue for a couple of years.

25 I think that this is going to be a learning

1 experience for all of us. There are six sites involved, and
2 hopefully, we will gain some useful information, not only
3 about is methylphenidate effective, but what are we doing
4 right and what aren't we doing right in terms of conducting
5 treatment studies in kids this age.

6 Listen to more expert opinions. Well, clearly,
7 the agenda for the next couple of months, that Dr. Laughren
8 had suggested that you all are doing that, which I think is
9 terrific, and then finally, Go for more research.

l0 Obviously, anyone I think interested in young kids and these
l1 disorders would push for that since the prescribing is
l2 happening, the treatment is happening, and it is based on
l3 almost no data.

l4 Thank you.

l5 DR. CHESNEY: Thank you very much, Dr. Riddle.

l6 Now, Dr. Vitiello, who is Chief of CATPIRB, DISR
l7 at the NIMH, is going to review the NIMH perspective on
l8 pediatric psychopharmacology.

l9 NIMH Perspective on Pediatric Psychopharmacology

20 DR. VITIELLO: I am with the Trial Treatment
21 Branch at the NIMH. That is the acronym, but it is much
22 more complicated.

23 [Slide.]

24 Just a few comments from our perspective.
25 Historically, NIMH has played a major role in the

1 development of any research in pediatric psychopharmacology,
2 pediatric psychopharmacology in general, meaning in subjects
3 under age 18.

4 Actually, until very recently, NIMH has been the
5 only source, the main and only source of support for most
6 pediatric psychopharmacology, so that all the studies on
7 stimulants, on tricyclics, for instance, a little bit there
8 has been done on clonidine, has been done under the support
9 of NIMH.

10 Only recently, thanks to new legislation and new
11 rules that have been introduced in the last three or four
12 years, the industry has become interested in this, and we
13 are seeing actually a change, and we are already redirecting
14 our efforts, so we don't plan to do as much placebo control,
15 short-term studies just to show efficacy and safety on the
16 short term or pharmacokinetics studies as we have done in
17 the past, because we know that the industry will be probably
18 interested in doing that, and we will focus our attention on
19 other questions that are relevant to the clinicians, such as
20 what is the long-term effects of treatments, long-term
21 safety, or how does pharmacological treatment compare to a
22 psychotherapeutic treatment, or is there additive advantage
23 in combining pharmacological and psychotherapeutic
24 treatment.

25 So, these are all questions that we are moving to

1 address, or the issue of comorbidity that typically is not
2 addressed in the typical industry-supported studies.

3 Anyway, since the theme of this meeting is mainly
4 on very young children, preschoolers, I have to say very
5 clearly that the study that Dr. Riddle mentioned, which is
6 the preschoolers with attention deficit disorder treatment
7 study, the PATS, that is starting now, is the only and first
8 study that we have in our portfolio that we have started so
9 far.

10 We haven't had any opportunity to study any
11 psychotropics in preschool age previously. We have
12 preventive intervention, we have psychotherapeutic
13 intervention, but not pharmacological intervention. Even in
14 the studies with autism, typically, the age of our protocol
15 start at about 5, because for that, the instruments, the
16 assessments, and the outcome measures have not just proven
17 to be sensitive enough to detect treatment effects.

18 But all said, which is the very essential
19 communication about preschoolers, I mean this is a new area
20 for us, and we are looking very much forward to the October
21 2nd meeting to get some directions in this are. I want to
22 give you a perspective of what the psychopharmacology
23 program is at NIMH.

24 [Slide.]

25 The main research question that we have, that

1 relates to treatment, relates to all the aspects that the
2 clinician would like to know about the treatment, that is
3 not limited to is it better than placebo, but how does it
4 compare with other treatment, and is it safe, and for which
5 patient it is indicated, and what are the moderators of
6 treatment, and so forth.

7 Our mission, of course, is not to register drugs
8 or to get an indication. Our researchers' primary goal is
9 to answer a clinical dilemma that practitioners are
10 currently struggling with. Each time that there is a
11 clinical dilemma, and there is a methodology for addressing
12 that dilemma, we are interested in the clinical trial. So,
13 that has been really our policy.

14 [Slide.]

15 The branch where I operate addresses treatment and
16 preventive intervention in general, and I think this is a
17 very good thing, because we don't see psychopharmacology as
18 something isolated, but something that is to be integrated
19 into other treatments or preventive interventions that are
20 available for children and for families.

21 As you can see, roughly half of the budget in '99
22 was devoted to treatment, and the remaining 45 percent is to
23 preventive intervention.

24 [Slide.]

25 If we look at the pie of treatment, you will see

1 that psychopharm, pure psychopharm meaning to test only
2 treatment that relate to psychopharm, the percentage is
3 about one-third. One-third of the budget for treatment
4 goes--I am sorry--a little less than one-third or one-fourth
5 actually goes to psychopharm, one-third goes to psychosocial
6 treatment, which is psychotherapy, and a larger portion that
7 actually is growing in 2000 will be much bigger, goes to
8 combined treatment.

9 Combined treatment is a category that includes
10 clinical trials that compare either psychosocial to a
11 pharmacological intervention, or they compare combined
12 treatment, psychosocial plus pharmacotherapy compared to a
13 control, whatever it is. It could be the single treatment
14 in isolation, or a placebo, or something else.

15 So, basically, we are moving into looking at,
16 comparing the effects of different treatment modalities.

17 [Slide.]

18 Granted that a substantial amount of money,
19 millions go to prevention, and we look here at treatment.
20 Again, this is what the pie in the previous slides basically
21 summarized, that psychopharm is not the area where we put
22 most of the money, and this is not really done a priori,
23 this basically reflects the applications that are sent to us
24 from university and researchers, that seems to be more
25 interested in studying the combined treatment and

1 psychosocial treatment than straight psychopharmacological
2 studies.

3 [Slide.]

4 If we look at the indication, the clinical
5 entities that get funding for treatment studies, you see
6 that depression, this is 8 million per year that goes to
7 support clinical trials in depression, followed by anxiety,
8 attention deficit disorder, and autism.

9 [Slide.]

10 One of the initiatives that was launched about
11 four years ago has been the network of a research unit on
12 pediatric psychopharmacology in order to provide a
13 structure, an infrastructure where clinical trials in
14 pediatrics could be conducted on children with mental health
15 disorders, that could be used either by NIMH, by industry,
16 or by private foundations.

17 [Slide.]

18 This is a network of research that are devoted to
19 multi-site clinical trials in children.

20 [Slide.]

21 The units are based at academic research settings,
22 and the main focus is to study the efficacy and safety of
23 psychotropics that are commonly used in the community, but
24 without adequate data.

25 [Slide.]

1 Again, it was established about four years ago
2 through competitive contracts with NIMH.

3 [Slide.]

4 At the moment, there are seven RUPPs. Some of
5 them have subcontracts, like Columbia has subcontract to
6 NYU, Ohio State to Kennedy Krieger.

7 [Slide.]

8 There are experts in child psychiatry,
9 psychopharmacology, pediatrics, clinical trial design
10 methods experts.

11 [Slide.]

12 There is a data management center that is
13 separate.

14 [Slide.]

15 And there is a statistician also that provides
16 support, and it is available for industry, for NIH, for any
17 private foundation who wants to support these studies.

18 [Slide.]

19 What NIMH does with this RUPPs is to support the
20 basic infrastructure, and then protocols that are of public
21 importance, not funded or unlikely to be funded through
22 grant mechanism, and not sponsored by industry.

23 [Slide.]

24 This is an example of multi-site protocols. The
25 first one is a double-blind study comparing flavoxamine and

1 placebo in children with anxiety disorder. It is a study
2 that was completed, and it has been submitted for
3 publication. It was the first double-blind study of an SSRI
4 in children with anxiety disorder out of their OCD.

5 This protocol is in progress now, has randomized
6 about 75 subjects, is to study risperidone for children with
7 autism and behavioral disturbances, such as aggression,
8 agitation, and then there is also a study on SSRI for
9 children who are depressed and also suffer from bipolar
10 disorder.

11 These are just examples of some studies.

12 [Slide.]

13 Another example of a study, the treatment of
14 adolescents with depression study.

15 [Slide.]

16 The study basically compares the effectiveness of
17 different treatment arms and different modalities. One
18 treatment arm is fluoxetine, which is the medication-only
19 study, treatment arm. Then, we have CBT, COMB (?) therapy,
20 which is a specific psychotherapy for depression, a
21 combination of the two, so patients randomized to COMB
22 receive both, and then placebo only. So, this study
23 basically will inform about the relative efficacy of
24 modalities like pharmacotherapy and psychotherapy, and the
25 potential value of combining the two treatments together.

1 [Slide.]

2 The projected sample size is 432. The study has
3 just started. We have randomized about 30 subjects at the
4 moment. It is a parallel group design.

5 [Slide.]

6 Different stages. There is an acute treatment,
7 consolidation, maintenance, and one year open follow-up. It
8 is set up to answer multiple questions at different stages.

9 [Slide.]

10 These are recently funded studies through grants
11 that are either starting now or will be starting in the next
12 few months. Just to give you an idea of what is in the
13 pipeline basically.

14 One is a study to evaluate the value of continuing
15 antidepressants in adolescents who have improved, were
16 treated because of depression and have improved on the
17 antidepressant. Basically, it is aimed to answer a
18 question: after six months of treatment of adolescent major
19 depression, is it a good idea to discontinue treatment or
20 you run the risk of increasing the relapse rate?

21 This study is run at the University of Texas,
22 Dallas, and the PI, Graham Amsley, will address that
23 question. The study has started, but I don't know how many
24 patients have been enrolled so far.

25 So, basically, it is stabilization for six months

1 and then randomization either to placebo or to continuing
2 medication. The medication in question is fluoxetine
3 (Prozac).

4 Another study is the treatment of SSRI-resistant
5 depression in adolescents. Now, there are couple of
6 studies, one, NIMH supported, the other industry supported,
7 who basically have shown that SSRI, such as fluoxetine or
8 paroxetine, are better than placebo in the short term,
9 however, there is still about 40 percent of adolescents who
10 do not respond well to this medication, so the resistance to
11 SSRI is very common.

12 So, the question is what to do with adolescents
13 who do not respond to a first trial with an SSRI, is it
14 worthwhile to give a second trial of another SSRI, or is it
15 worthwhile to switch to a different entity, which in this
16 case will be venlafaxine, or is it worthwhile to combine
17 pharmacotherapy with psychotherapy.

18 So, there are different treatment arms in this
19 study that will test this hypothesis. The sample size is
20 going to be about 400.

21 [Slide.]

22 Another study that is starting is a straight
23 placebo-controlled efficacy trial of valproic acid or
24 lithium in youths with bipolar disorder, bipolar type 1.
25 This would be the first--actually, Dr. Geller has already

1 done one placebo-controlled study, but this would be the
2 first multi-site study that will test in a placebo control
3 fashion the efficacy of mood stabilizers in youths.

4 [Slide.]

5 The last one is the study that Dr. Riddle has
6 mentioned, which is an efficacy and safety of Ritalin in
7 preschoolers with attention deficit disorder.

8 [Slide.]

9 I can just give you the basics about this study.
10 Basically, there will be two groups of patients, age 3 to 5,
11 which is the preschoolers, and the group 6 to 8, to contrast
12 the ages. The preschoolers will be 198, the sample size,
13 and 66 will be the school age.

14 There will be a period of screening and evaluation
15 to make sure the diagnosis is correct, that there is no
16 spontaneous improvement, that behavioral intervention alone
17 that will be delivered during this period will not already
18 trigger improvement, so that a pharmacological trial will
19 not be justified.

20 It is to make sure really that these children
21 really deserve a trial of medication. You know, we want to
22 be very careful that we don't expose children who can be
23 managed in other ways to medication.

24 There will be an open titration to explore a whole
25 range of doses to make sure that the doses are tolerated

1 well, and there will be a placebo-controlled trial to see if
2 methylphenidate is indeed better than placebo and is well
3 tolerated in a controlled fashion, an open maintenance for
4 patients who improve, and then a blinded discontinuation
5 event of these 12 months to see if continuing treatment is
6 appropriate and still is associated with improvement.

7 [Slide.]

8 Some areas where still we don't have enough
9 research--I am not talking about preschoolers here, young
l0 children--I am talking about across the board, you know,
l1 areas where we need basically new protocols and new ideas,
l2 basically psychosis and schizophrenia in particular, still
l3 bipolar because it is under-represented in our portfolio,
l4 depression in prepubertal children--we get very little
l5 really under age 12, there is only one-half of a controlled
l6 study on kids with major depression who are in prepubertal
l7 age--autism, and conditions with comorbidity.

l8 Also, we are encouraging researchers to look at
l9 safety issues. I think that particularly for preschoolers
20 this is of paramount importance. All the questions that we
21 receive basically from the lay public and practitioners that
22 relate to young children have to do more with safety than
23 with efficacy, and the basic question that goes in their
24 mind is this basically - is it a good idea to expose for a
25 prolonged period of time a child whose brain is going

1 through dramatic changes, to an agent who we know is
2 psychotropic.

3 That is a very good question to ask, a very
4 difficult question to answer, but in some way, it is not
5 specific to psychopharmacology, it is not specific to mental
6 health, because a lot of drugs that are used in pediatrics
7 are steroids, other drugs that are used for known CNS, known
8 mental health reasons have an effect on the brain, and so in
9 some way, that question can be asked to any entity that is
l0 administered to children at a young age.

l1 So, that is my comment about safety. The other
l2 comment about efficacy, when we go to very young children,
l3 that occurred to me during the presentation by Dr. Malone
l4 and Dr. Mark Riddle, that it is good to focus on symptoms,
l5 but since we don't know very much what the predictive value
l6 of symptoms are, not always we know the predictive value of
l7 symptoms at this age, probably we are better off if we focus
l8 really on impairment, on functional impairment.

l9 You know, the child is aggressive or agitated or
20 moves around and doesn't pay attention, it is not quite as
21 important as the fact that because of these symptoms, he is
22 not able to attend the preschool, is not able to play with
23 other children, has no friends, is delayed in his
24 interpersonal and social skills development, and so any
25 treatment modality that we are testing in some way, we want

1 that is effective not only in reducing the symptoms, but in
2 improving the functional outcome that should be impaired at
3 the very beginning for the child to participate into a
4 study.

5 So, these are the kind of ideas that I think will
6 be part of the October 2nd meeting to which very much we are
7 looking forward to.

8 Thank you.

9 DR. CHESNEY: Thank you very much.

10 Are there questions of the subcommittee members or
11 any of the other speakers for the speakers before we go on
12 to the questions the FDA has given us?

13 DR. SPIELBERG: A couple of questions about
14 biology which we really haven't dealt with much today. We
15 are talking about sort of prevalence of symptoms in
16 children, often very ill defined.

17 You know, if you assume that the adult population,
18 X percentage of adults have schizophrenia, and then some
19 percentage of those have a series of different genes
20 associated although we are far from understanding all of
21 those, you have to assume that that same percentage of
22 children, in fact, have those genes present, but that the
23 diseases are not manifested at least as they are in the
24 standard adult DSM classifications of the disease.

25 The issue of prevention came up, and I know there

1 is discussions about, you know, could you, in fact, prevent
2 the first psychotic break by a pharmacologic intervention,
3 these kinds of things.

4 To deal with any of those things, I think we are
5 going to need a heck of a lot more biology superimposed on
6 those kids, you know, what is autism. I don't know what
7 autism is. It is a series of symptoms like schizophrenia
8 right now is a series of symptoms that we work on.

9 As the biology is beginning to creep in, I think
l0 that is going to help us immensely because, after all, the
l1 drugs are directed against biologic targets. We are
l2 spending all of our time cloning receptors that supposedly
l3 are associated with either symptom reduction or hopefully
l4 getting at the etiology of the diseases, and yet, we know
l5 that those genes that are represented in adult diseases are
l6 present in kids not yet manifest, but maybe manifest in ways
l7 that we are ignorant of actually being able to pick up at
l8 that point.

l9 Maybe we should be using more drug, maybe we
20 should be using less drug, maybe we should be using
21 different drugs that we are currently using in
22 classifications of kids, and I hope that at the discussion
23 we have, we can, in fact, get some much more broad insight
24 into biology, because if we are to make any judgments about
25 whether a drug should or shouldn't be used, it is going to

1 be understanding the underpinnings of the behavior for which
2 these drugs are being used in kids.

3 DR. CHESNEY: As usual, you articulate it much
4 better than I ever could, but I wondered about genetics of
5 some of these diseases. For example, is a bipolar
6 depression in a 3- to 5-year-old--and I was talking to Dr.
7 Geller about this--the same as non-bipolar depression in a
8 3- to 5-year-old, and would they respond differently, and if
9 we had a wrongly selected group of children, would we not
l0 show efficacy when it was there, and I am not even knowing
l1 exactly how to word the issue, but, Dr. Riddle, maybe you
l2 could comment on what we are trying to say.

l3 DR. RIDDLE: Well, I think as you have articulated
l4 it, and as you know for most of our psychiatric diagnoses,
l5 we rely on phenomenology. Unfortunately, we have very
l6 little more than that to go on.

l7 For some of the disorders, we are beginning to
l8 have some pathophysiology, although it is still somewhat
l9 primitive, but I think that is moving along.

20 Also, for some of the disorders, we have family
21 studies that point to familiarity and maybe segregation
22 analyses that might point to a particular mode of
23 transmission, but at this point we don't have much in the
24 way of identified genes. I think that you know that
25 This is very anecdotal, but if I think about

1 bipolar disorder, I have treated two youngsters under age 6,
2 and in both of those youngsters, one of the parents had
3 fairly severe bipolar disorder, and the other one had fairly
4 severe recurrent major depressions.

5 One of the questions--again, this is anecdotal--
6 that that raises, are the youngsters with earlier onset just
7 having more genetic loading, at least for some of the
8 disorders. One could think about that for depression,
9 bipolar disorder, some types of anxiety, et cetera.

10 But to come back to where I started, I think even
11 for the school age kids and the adolescents, it is mostly
12 phenomenology.

13 DR. CHESNEY: If I could ask one more question.
14 Dr. Vitiello, you said right at the end that maybe we should
15 be focusing on functional impairment, and I guess maybe that
16 is all we have, but it reminds me of treating fever without
17 figuring out what causes the fever, and maybe that is what
18 we have to do at this point in time.

19 DR. VITIELLO: Well, I don't know about fever, but
20 basically, what I was going to invite researchers not to
21 limit their attention to symptoms, but to go above and
22 beyond that, not to ignore symptoms, but to link symptoms to
23 functional impairment.

24 After all, for fever, we have--just to go back to
25 that example that you brought up--we have a threshold to

1 define what fever is. For issues such as aggression,
2 agitation, hyperactivity, inattention, we don't really have
3 a clear-cut threshold particularly for preschoolers.

4 For school age, maybe there are some norms, but
5 still are norms. You know, there is not that clear cut-off
6 that you have with a situation like fever. So, I think it
7 is essential to focus on what is the impairment of a child,
8 and to expect that whatever treatment we deem effective,
9 that impairment is reversed.

10 I wouldn't be satisfied just if the symptoms
11 disappeared if I don't have proof that the child will be
12 better off.

13 DR. CHESNEY: Thank you.

14 Dr. Riddle.

15 DR. RIDDLE: Just to follow that up, in the
16 anxiety study that Dr. Vitiello had mentioned, that was just
17 completed, for that study the primary outcome variable
18 included a combination of what we might consider the
19 symptoms, how much internal distress was the youngster
20 experiencing from the anxiety, and also how much were the
21 physical symptoms of anxiety bothering the youngster, so
22 what we would think of classically as symptoms.

23 But it also included how much problem was the
24 anxiety causing in terms of avoiding things, activities, et
25 cetera, how much problem was it causing in school, and how

1 much problem was it causing at home and other settings.

2 So, I think our studies, at least with the older
3 youngsters, are beginning to include impairment in the
4 assessments, although in a fairly primitive way.

5 DR. CHESNEY: Yes.

6 DR. RYAN: I wanted to just sort of reemphasize I
7 think what Dr. Laughren put on the table for us, because I
8 thought that organized at least my thinking well when you
9 talked about the pluses and minuses of targeting symptoms
l0 rather than syndromes.

l1 I think impairment sort of fits in there where, as
l2 I understood what he was saying, the main ideas were that
l3 the symptom had to be in common across a range of disorders,
l4 not simply a proxy for the disorder, and that hopefully it
l5 is targeted by the treatment in all of the disorders, not
l6 simply in one, and that, God willing, you have some idea on
l7 the mechanism that it targets. I think that everybody
l8 including Dr. Laughren, would flex on that one a little bit.

l9 I have to say that I was less clear where the
20 impairment fit in, because impairment, obviously, I think in
21 psychiatry, we have learned to use impairment as a threshold
22 criteria to say that the syndrome is significant enough that
23 you want to treat the stupid thing, you know, that it is not
24 simply deminimus or trivial or something and will get better
25 easily, but I don't see mechanisms where I would say you are

1 particularly targeting impairment rather than using the
2 impairment as a threshold.

3 Similarly, you are possibly accepting the sleep
4 disturbance, it was less clear to me if there were even
5 other symptoms right now, that my particular choice of
6 guesses would be that the symptom is ready to target, and it
7 is a little tougher to know on the aggression one. I think
8 that is the interesting one, or at least one of the
9 interesting ones that you put on the table.

10 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Gorman.

11 DR. GORMAN: I would like to ask any member of the
12 panel that just presented, in the PATS study that several of
13 you mentioned, how are you comfortable that you are
14 enrolling people with ADHD, and then why can't that
15 methodology be generalized to other disorders.

16 DR. VITIELLO: Mark, it is your call. You are one
17 of the PIs, so I think it is appropriate that you address
18 it.

19 DR. RIDDLE: That is a very good question, and it
20 is a question that I think every group that has looked at
21 this protocol has raised. There clearly is no gold
22 standard, and the critique we often hear is, well, we expect
23 3- and 4- and 5-year-olds to be active, they are fairly
24 impulsive, and we don't expect them to stay sort of focused
25 and sit in the chair doing spelling problems for 45 minutes.

1 So, the sort of "boys will be boys" argument is
2 one that is throw up at us again and again. Now, how to
3 deal with it, what we have tried to do is to use an
4 instrument that was normed, so that we could say, look, here
5 is what the population of kids this age look like, here are
6 the sorts of scores they get.

7 To get into our study, the kids are going to have
8 to be out here with the score. Another is to rely some on
9 expert experience, and that is always a bit scary, but I
l0 think we have to do that.

l1 The other is to have clear impairment and
l2 agreement across settings, settings like home, school, et
l3 cetera, and we don't know how to do it any better than that,
l4 and I think that a tough critic would still say, you know,
l5 that is kind of weak, but that is the best we have.

l6 DR. GORMAN: I guess being a sort of wishy-washy
l7 critic, I assume you are talking about some sort of Connor
l8 derivative for the scoring system you are using.

l9 DR. RIDDLE: Right, something of that nature, a
}0 parent and teacher report, although, as I said, we are going
}1 to use the simulated classroom.

}2 DR. GORMAN: I guess the question I am asking then
}3 is that I think is, compared to some of the other
}4 methodologies I have seen in the mental health area, very
}5 rigorous. Is not a similar program underway to create a

1 criteria for autism, for instance, where this much language
2 disability, this much behavioral disability, not functioning
3 in settings at home and at school, why is that methodology
4 so hard to generalize in the mental health field?

5 DR. RIDDLE: Ben, do you want to do the autism
6 one?

7 DR. VITIELLO: It seems to me that the problem
8 with autism is not the diagnosis, because you can make a
9 diagnosis at age 2 with good validity, and so forth, is that
l0 we don't really know enough about the pathogenesis of the
l1 disorder to come up with a rational drug development
l2 program, and so far there hasn't been, as far as I know, any
l3 good candidates that is worthwhile testing in clinical
l4 trials.

l5 There have been clinical trials, of course, but
l6 without very strong rationale for doing that, so that is
l7 really the reason why we don't see more pharmacological
l8 development in clinical trials in this age.

l9 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Geller.

20 DR. GELLER: Just going back to the question of
21 why it can't be generalized, Keith Connor developed the
22 scale for hyperactivity many decades ago, and although it
23 has been tweaked, it has really never been bettered or
24 surpassed or anything used instead of it, it works just
25 fine, because hyperactivity is extremely easy to measure.

1 You can measure it reliably.

2 The question of threshold of what is impairment is
3 very important because I think in one of the recent
4 epidemiological studies, 63 percent of children who had
5 skipped a grade were on Ritalin because, in that particular
6 school setting, they were considered hyperactive, so
7 threshold is really very crucial also.

8 When it gets to illnesses like autism and mood
9 disorders, we don't have a Connor scale that pinpoints it
l0 reliably and in an easy 10-item way. There are very
l1 reliable and valid scales used in various kinds of research
l2 studies, but nothing that has the simplicity and ease of use
l3 and brevity of the Connor's.

l4 DR. GORMAN: I guess I am still struggling. If I
l5 took five mental health professionals and put them in a room
l6 to examine one child sequentially, and the child had autism,
l7 whatever that is, would they all make the same diagnosis,
l8 and if so, would they use the same criteria? And if they
l9 used the same criteria, why aren't you comfortable telling
20 me that is the gold standard?

21 DR. GELLER: If you did it and had five
22 clinicians, I think you might come up with five different
23 diagnoses. One would see just the hyperactive component and
24 have the child on Ritalin, one would see the psychosis, and
25 one would see the language and send the children for LD.

1 Like many large universities with a referral
2 center, and when we get the charts of kids referred to us,
3 that is usually what it looks like depending on the
4 professional they were seeing, that is the diagnosis they
5 have gotten.

6 I think it will help to keep in mind what I
7 frequently say to parents when I am doing an informing
8 interview, which is I start by telling them psychiatry is
9 500 years behind other medical specialties, and it goes back
10 to all these comments about biology.

11 We don't have an x-ray, biological peripheral
12 marker, a genetic marker or any other kind of method except
13 phenomenology, we can interview, and if you are interviewing
14 for something relatively straightforward like hyperactivity,
15 you can get a lot of agreement. It is not so easy to
16 interview for which language impairment. It's because the
17 child is bipolar, which is because they have a loose
18 association and they are schizophrenic, which is because
19 they have congenital aphasia, and which is because they have
20 the autistic impairment.

21 I think until we have more biology--I think that
22 comment is really very, very key--we are going to continue
23 to have difficulties developing interview scales that are
24 any better than the ones we have with the exception in the
25 preschool realm there is newer work.

1 John Looby (?) at my facility and other
2 investigators around the country are looking for methods of
3 looking at mood disorders in children, but I think nothing
4 will be a big enough gain until we have more of the biology.

5 DR. RIDDLE: I think I would generally agree with
6 Dr. Geller, but I think if you had sort of five clinicians--
7 there may be a lot of disagreement--I think if you had five
8 clinicians that worked with kids with developmental
9 disabilities, or who were researchers in the autism area,
10 there would be quite high agreement, and I think that most
11 of them now doing research would use one instrument and
12 actually could come to a diagnosis that everyone would say
13 yeah fairly independently.

14 But if you go out into the community at large, no,
15 but I think that the research for some of these disorders
16 can be done based on the phenomenology, I guess that is the
17 point I want to make. I don't want to come away from this
18 with too much negativity.

19 DR. GORMAN: I guess I feel that, you know, a lot
20 of symptoms, well, tuberculosis perhaps, we spent 300 years
21 trying to figure out was a single disease, with syphilis
22 perhaps an equal number of times, but at some point you have
23 to define a diagnosis before you can move forward, and I
24 think if that is the holding up point, then, in terms of
25 starting research programs into either psychopharmacology or

1 psychotherapy or any other combined modality that you
2 choose, then, you should become rapidly more comfortable
3 with a diagnostic entity even if it's very exclusive.

4 If you want to use the Connor scale and say that
5 you have to be over the 90th percentile to be ADD, you are
6 going to exclude a lot of children who have ADD, but you
7 still have a diagnosis.

8 I am guess I am curious as to why that hasn't
9 progressed more rapidly.

10 DR. MALONE: I work in autism, and I think what
11 Dr. Riddle said is true, if you get experienced clinicians,
12 and you put five of them in the room, that you would have
13 high agreement on the diagnosis, and there are a number of
14 instrument that are used in autism that are fairly reliable
15 for rating symptoms and making diagnoses.

16 I have had the same experience, for instance, in
17 asthma. My son has asthma. I think we had to go to about
18 three doctors before we got any diagnosis. I could ask the
19 same question, you know, what is this asthma thing, but I
20 think it really depends on the experience of the clinicians.

21 DR. CHESNEY: Yes.

22 DR. RYAN: I want to sneak up on the question in a
23 different way or I want to combine two of them, which is
24 that if these disorders, which is looking like a lot of them
25 are, are complex genetic disorders, probably with a bunch of

1 genes, you know, the 8 to 15, not the 3 or 4, and they are
2 genes all of small effect, you know, heritability under 2,
3 and they are distributed frequently in the population, you
4 just have to have an infelicitous combination of them that
5 adds up and gives you, you know, maybe like a hypertension
6 equivalent. I think it explains a lot of the complexity,
7 but there certainly are biologic findings.

8 There is not a biologic finding that is
9 diagnostic. Well, there certainly are psychological
10 symptoms. Again, it is harder to make a test that says yes,
11 you have got it, or no, you don't, because they are
12 probably--probably many of them complex sort of additive
13 disorders there. That is what you are trying to study.

14 DR. CHESNEY: Actually, one very positive thing
15 that occurs to me is that by doing well controlled and
16 rigorous studies, we may be able to sort some of this out.
17 There may be populations of children that respond
18 dramatically and others that don't, and because they are in
19 very well supervised trials, we can maybe sort some of that
20 out.

21 Subcommittee Discussion of Questions/Issues

22 DR. CHESNEY: Maybe we should go on to the
23 questions. Dr. Murphy, do you want to elaborate on these at
24 all or should we just go at them as written?

25 DR. MURPHY: You are having such a great

1 discussion, just go at them.

2 DR. CHESNEY: Well, the first one, what additional
3 psychiatric indications in the pediatric age group would
4 benefit from psychotropic development programs, and what
5 ages should be included?

6 By "additional," do you mean other than everything
7 we have discussed here?

8 DR. LAUGHREN: Let me paraphrase the question a
9 little bit. Basically, what I am asking is how are we doing
10 in terms of our application of the Pediatric Rule and FDAMA
11 in terms of where we have been either encouraging or
12 requiring studies. You saw the list. Is that about right
13 or are there areas that we have been ignoring that we should
14 be looking at, have we gone too far in some areas, and in
15 particular, what about the age cut-offs, is that about right
16 for the disorders that we have targeted or should we be
17 looking at different age ranges?

18 DR. CHESNEY: Can we include our speakers having
19 suggestions, so it is not just the subcommittee? So, if any
20 of the speakers have suggestions, please go ahead and
21 volunteer.

22 Dr. Riddle.

23 DR. RIDDLE: I don't know if you have the
24 authority to do this, but I am concerned that some negative
25 studies may not be published, that the company is required

1 to do the study, does it, there is no effect, they have
2 gotten their six months' exclusivity, done deal, and we
3 really need that negative data out there. I don't know what
4 the deal is on that.

5 DR. MURPHY: The deal is that if they have
6 negative results and we think it is a relevant, real
7 negative result, it will go in the label. That is the point
8 of exclusivity, it clearly says that when we asked for the
9 studies, that even if they are negative, and particularly if
l0 there is a safety issue or an adverse event, that
l1 information will become available in the label.

l2 DR. RIDDLE: Just one other comment or question.
l3 The difference between ages 6 and 7, I am not sure I
l4 understand what that is about.

l5 DR. LAUGHREN: It is purely arbitrary. It is
l6 based on discussions we had at the time with various people
l7 in the field about where we thought we ought to cut it, but
l8 that is a question for you, again, in regard to the younger
l9 populations, it sounds to me from what you are saying that
20 there is not much rationale for going much below those ages
21 in terms of these diagnostic entities.

22 DR. RIDDLE: Yes, I would agree. I think down to
23 6 or 7 generally, for the disorders that you have looked at
24 or are planning to look at, I think we can make a diagnosis,
25 can get a reasonable assessment, and kids may benefit from

1 the medicine, 6 or 7, who knows.

2 Below that, maybe--maybe for ADHD, I think that is
3 what I would say, maybe, and perhaps we need to see what
4 happens with this NIMH study first.

5 DR. LAUGHREN: I am glad you offer that because
6 that was going to be my next question, because we do have
7 the authority at this point under the Pediatric Rule as new
8 formulations of methylphenidate and other stimulants come
9 along to require companies to go below that age, but if the
10 feeling is that we ought to wait and see, that is fine, too.

11 DR. RIDDLE: One more here and I will stop. It
12 does seem to me that you are between the rock and the hard
13 spot, that the field that may not be mature enough to permit
14 the studies, on the one hand, on the other hand, there is so
15 much willy-nilly or a fair amount of willy-nilly prescribing
16 going on that it is painful to sit and wait, and not have
17 data.

18 DR. MURPHY: One of the things that we can do
19 under the rule is we can defer studies. We have an option
20 of not waiving them. However, we are then in the quandary
21 of to defer studies, we have to come up with the best
22 estimate of when we think we are going to ask for those
23 studies to be done, and sometimes that is very clear, you
24 are waiting for additional data either in an older age group
25 or in an adult or some other process that is more delineated

1 than what we have here.

2 I think what Tom was saying is we could--was your
3 comment that we should say until we get more information
4 from the ongoing study, we should defer. We could come up
5 with some estimates of what that would be, any further
6 studies in the younger age group.

7 DR. RIDDLE: Ben, maybe you can help me on this,
8 but if we took ADHD, for example, I would think that in
9 three years, the data collection for at least the acute
l0 phase of that study will be complete and we will know
l1 something about was the study reasonable successful at
l2 recruitment assessment measuring change.

l3 If the answer is yes, we are having some longer
l4 acting preparations coming on the market for both
l5 methylphenidate and amphetamine, and I think that they are
l6 going to be very attractive because of their convenience.

l7 The study that NIMH is funding is short-acting
l8 methylphenidate. It's a place to start. I don't know,
l9 three years is a very long time, but something like that, it
20 seems to me, would not be unreasonable.

21 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Nelson.

22 DR. NELSON: This is not an area I know much
23 about, but I guess the question is, is there any dose
24 response data at least in older children where you can make
25 a diagnostic classification with any kind of certainty to

1 where at least you could get, in those children whose
2 clinicians have decided to use the drug, at least some basic
3 pharmacokinetic data to find out that you are at least not
4 overdosing them even if the indication is unclear?

5 DR. RIDDLE: Again, a very good question, and
6 there hasn't been much dose response data generated
7 recently, but there was quite a bit a number of years ago,
8 and kids vary quite a bit as to what dose they may need, and
9 where the field is, is start low, gradually move the dose up
10 until you have kind of reached maximal efficacy and/or run
11 into side effects that are problematic, and then back off a
12 bit.

13 I think it is not that primitive because nobody
14 has taken a look and tried to establish a good dose response
15 curve. I think that the individual variability is so great
16 that it's a wash.

17 Does that get at your question?

18 DR. NELSON: I guess it is unclear to me if it is
19 the right time to just give up doing it, or if you just need
20 more data to find out if it works.

21 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Spielberg.

22 DR. SPIELBERG: In fact, Skip, I am not so much
23 worried about overdosing as I am underdosing. I would bet
24 that in a lot of the failed trials, given the more rapid
25 clearance of almost every chemical substance on earth in

1 prepubertal kids, that, in fact, even though people were
2 thinking they were increasing the dosing, I am not sure how
3 much of that was really controlled by concentration and
4 whether, in fact, many of these kids were chewing up drugs
5 at heroic rates. I mean look at theophylline, when you
6 carry kids at 40 mg/kg/day prepubertally, and they drop to
7 12 postpubertally.

8 I don't know how many of those studies really were
9 concentration-controlled studies. Obviously, you are going
10 to have to titrate individual kids, and from my
11 understanding of depression or schizophrenia or anything
12 else, it really is a titration and an empirical process.

13 But I am concerned that in some percentage of the
14 trials that have been done, in fact, the kids really didn't
15 have exposure despite increasing dosing.

16 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Geller.

17 DR. GELLER: That is a really important point
18 because the kinetics of kids, Dr. Vitiello did this first
19 for lithium, is that they clear it more rapidly, however,
20 just because of that, all of the studies that I know of have
21 been concentration controlled, and usually what we headed
22 for were higher concentrations in kids.

23 In my nortriptyline study of prepubertal
24 depression, we were about a third higher than similar
25 studies in adults based on what they would tolerate by

1 looking first at pharmacokinetic data. In our lithium study
2 of prepubertal, we set our mark at 1.2, thinking that maybe
3 if we did that, we could get response, but really as
4 unbelievable as it is, although all these drugs do so really
5 well in adults, it is very, vary hard to find an effect in
6 kids when you are doing controlled studies.

7 That really has remained more than the safety
8 issue and more than concentration issues. The problem has
9 been finding things that give the kind of response we see
10 when we are looking at an adult population.

11 DR. SPIELBERG: That is not surprising on a
12 pharmacodynamic basis either from anesthetics and all the
13 other literature in compounds that CNS in kids.

14 Were you at dose-limiting concentrations? In
15 other words, if you go up to 1.3-fold what your mean
16 concentration was in the adults, were you seeing things that
17 were sufficiently distressing that you felt that that is as
18 high as you could go?

19 DR. GELLER: With the tricyclic antidepressants,
20 there were EKG issues, which was a cut-off, right. With
21 lithium in prepubertal children, you start getting cognitive
22 deficits, so that you have things that limit it aside from
23 the concentration.

24 DR. WARD: Are the measurement tools effective for
25 children, the ones that you would apply? In other words, do

1 you think there were changes, but you couldn't detect it
2 with the measurement tools you were using?

3 DR. GELLER: This is really also another extremely
4 excellent question. I honestly don't think that has been
5 the issue. As Mark and Ben and Dr. Malone were saying,
6 there has been a lot of effort put into developing
7 instruments, and I don't think the issue has been that they
8 are less developed than those in adults.

9 Of course, the age span, we don't have any
l0 biology. That is probably much more the issue than can we
l1 interview well enough.

l2 DR. RIDDLE: Just a comment on the
l3 pharmacokinetics and the dosing. I can't comment on the
l4 field's past sins or whatever, but in terms of looking
l5 ahead, again, this preschool study, the design is to
l6 increase the dosing gradually and to have enough time to be
l7 able to get up to what we think are quite high doses or to
l8 stop if we have to before that, to be sure that we have
l9 given each youngster optimal dosing, and then we are going
20 to be getting plasma levels.

21 We are not going to do individual PK curves, but
22 we are going to get steady-state levels to look at that as
23 part of the study.

24 DR. CHESNEY: Just refocusing on the first
25 question, Dr. Laughren in his handout has three disorders

1 that you are considering requiring studies: schizophrenia,
2 panic disorder, and conduct disorder.

3 I wonder if anybody in the room or any of our
4 experts feel that that is something they should definitely
5 look at or keep that under consideration? Yes.

6 DR. MALONE: One of the things I did want to say
7 about the age group, I will say this and then I will go to
8 the point of schizophrenia. The main concern is long-term
9 safety, and I think that many of the studies that we get
10 done, say, by industry don't really address that issue, so
11 for that reason partly I wouldn't really be for making the
12 studies be required in younger age groups, because we won't
13 find out the key thing anyway, the long-term safety.

14 DR. LAUGHREN: But, of course, even if you look at
15 kids, you know, 6 and older, or even if you limit it to
16 adolescents, I mean you still have the same long-term safety
17 questions that are very, very difficult to get at. I mean
18 it's true of all drugs, it's true of adults, too. You worry
19 more about kids because they have a longer life ahead of
20 them.

21 DR. MALONE: And their brain is probably
22 undergoing more development at a younger age, so they might
23 be more at risk for the longer term issues.

24 DR. LAUGHREN: Right.

25 DR. MALONE: Although the brain is developing for

1 perhaps a fairly long period of time, perhaps in
2 adolescence.

3 I could talk a little bit about the schizophrenia
4 issue. If you are talking about preschoolers, you know, age
5 4 and under, schizophrenia is actually extremely rare. In
6 fact, the studies that went to look at the difference
7 between autism and schizophrenia looked at age of onset, and
8 these studies were done in the seventies by Lauder in
9 England, and if you looked at the age of onset and used an
l0 age of 5, if you develop symptoms before age 5, you have
l1 autism, otherwise, you are more likely to have
l2 schizophrenia.

l3 DR. RIDDLE: A comment about these three disorders
l4 also. I think each of them is important and each has its
l5 own problems. The anxiety studies that have been done to
l6 date have not included panic disorder. We know that panic
l7 disorder occurs in adolescents. It is extremely rare in
l8 prepubertal kids.

l9 I think studies in adolescents of panic disorder
20 are called for. I don't think I would ask a company to do
21 anything in the prepubertal kids.

22 Conduct disorder, you know, everyone knows is a
23 very thorny issue, is it really a disorder, are we getting
24 into behavioral control, is it really a list of kind of bad
25 acts, if you will, and yet, there is a fair amount of pilot

1 small and controlled data suggesting that some of the
2 psychiatric medications we use are actually quite helpful to
3 youngsters with conduct disorder.

4 I think that we have to pay some attention to
5 that, and it is a big problem.

6 You look like you are ready to respond.

7 DR. LAUGHREN: Well, I agree, I mean I think we
8 could probably spend an entire day or more talking about
9 conduct disorder because I share your concerns about the
10 diagnostic criteria for that disorder. It is a list of
11 mostly aggressive behaviors.

12 That was, in part, why I brought up the possible
13 alternative route of looking directly at aggression rather
14 than calling it something, you know, giving it another name
15 that is not as nice as aggression, but that is really what
16 is being treated.

17 DR. RIDDLE: My guess is that the experts in the
18 field would say as long as there will be studies, go either
19 way you want, just go, I think, because I think one could
20 make an argument either way.

21 DR. CHESNEY: Is that the answer to No. 3 then,
22 just go? They are asking there should we treat nonspecific
23 symptoms or are nonspecific symptoms acceptable targets for
24 drug development.

25 DR. MALONE: We study aggressive conduct disorder.

1 That is the main thing that I do right now is treatment
2 studies for aggressive conduct disorder. Aggression is
3 really a tricky thing. I think it would be hard to just
4 study aggression alone because aggression is different in
5 different diagnostic categories.

6 For instance, in children, I think aggression that
7 occurs in conduct disorder and ADH would be different than,
8 say, aggression that occurs in autism. I think there are
9 very many issues about aggression that at this point in time
l0 at least, you still might want to restrict it to a few
l1 disorders.

l2 For instance, in the adult studies, I think when
l3 they study, for instance, anger outbursts or aggression,
l4 they generally restricted it to personality disorders, and
l5 they would really rule out the presence of affecting
l6 disorder and psychosis and other disorders.

l7 So, I think even though aggression does across
l8 many diagnoses, it probably is treated differently in the
l9 different diagnoses also. So, at this point in time, I
}0 think if you are studying aggression, you might really want
}1 to restrict it to a few disorders.

}2 There is even the disorder, I think we had
}3 discussed this before, some impulse control disorder, in DSM
}4 that you could use partly, although I think it has problems
}5 also because I think you are required to have normal

1 behavior in between, and many of the aggressive individuals
2 have other associated symptoms that go along with conduct
3 disorder or ADH, in children at least.

4 DR. RIDDLE: In addition to aggression, I guess
5 the other symptom that I think is fairly common and
6 disabling, and is currently treated with major medicines, is
7 "psychosis" or psychotic symptoms.

8 We know that schizophrenia is quite rare, and so
9 if you have a new neuroleptic that has an indication for
10 schizophrenia in adults, and then you want to go down in
11 age, it is very hard to get much of a population, and even
12 if you do, it doesn't generalize to many kids since
13 schizophrenia in the younger population is fairly rare.

14 But psychotic symptoms in the prepubertal kids are
15 I think fairly common and are treated with neuroleptics, and
16 again with very little data. So, I would, particularly in
17 the prepubertal kids, think about psychotic symptoms.
18 Adolescent schizophrenia is okay, yes.

19 DR. LAUGHREN: So, you think it would be
20 reasonable again in terms of invoking the Pediatric Rule, it
21 would be reasonable to require companies to look at
22 adolescent schizophrenia, that would not be an unreasonable
23 thing--

24 DR. RIDDLE: Yes, I agree, I think that that is
25 not unreasonable, but I worry also about the prescribing of

1 neuroleptics in the prepubertal kids with no data, and the
2 only way we will get it is if you would ask for something,
3 psychotic symptoms.

4 DR. LAUGHREN: But there again, the problem is how
5 to define that. For schizophrenia, you have well-defined
6 diagnostic criteria that you can apply in adolescents. If
7 you get below that age and talk about psychosis, what is it
8 that you are targeting, how do you define it, can you get
9 agreement on that, all those sorts of things.

10 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Geller.

11 DR. GELLER: I want to address that issue, but
12 also add to what I think we need to ask companies to look
13 at. When I talk to my colleagues around the country who
14 also specialize in prepubertal bipolarity, the group at
15 Harvard, and my own colleagues at Wash U., almost all the
16 children we see with bipolar are on multiple medicines, and
17 again without any data.

18 I think one of the things that if were possible
19 would be to ask the companies to look at combinations,
20 because we have almost no young bipolar children who get
21 well on a single medication, and that is just widespread
22 experience.

23 I have to temper that with how much of that is
24 because we are doing it on an outpatient basis for kids that
25 we most certainly would have hospitalized five years ago,

1 and does that change what you are giving. I think that is a
2 question that has to be thought about.

3 In terms of the nonspecific diagnoses, I could not
4 have more respect for Dr. Riddle and my other colleagues who
5 think we should look at psychosis as an entity by itself or
6 agitation or aggression as entities by themselves, so I am
7 in the minority on this.

8 I think it is the wrong way to go because I think
9 that it undermines the medical model which we have really
10 fought so hard for in the last three decades in child
11 psychiatry. Before 1970 or so, it wasn't even common
12 clinically to interview children. You asked the mom what
13 was wrong with them, and because of that, we didn't know
14 depression existed because nobody was asking the child are
15 you suicidal, and children, unlike adults, don't blurt this
16 out when they walk into the doctor's office, you have to ask
17 them, as I did to a child last week who was a consult.

18 Nobody knew she was suicidal, but when she was
19 asked, the reason she has gone from an A to an F student is
20 she is sitting in school all day thinking it would be nice
21 to be in heaven. I still get chills. It's kids I have
22 taken care of for years, and it is still startling to see a
23 prepubertal child who wants to die that much.

24 My concern, if we start looking at broad
25 categories is we are going to go back to that. The only

1 stethoscope we have as we have been talking about in child
2 psychiatry and an adult is the interview.

3 I think we are at a point, certainly for bipolar
4 and for depression, where we can interview very specifically
5 and attach the psychosis to those diagnoses, and my concern,
6 if we don't do that, is we will make a cottage industry out
7 of studies of kids who have the broader categories, when, in
8 fact, we have the ability to make better diagnoses and to
9 begin attaching biology to them.

10 DR. VITIELLO: I don't know if I can comment?

11 DR. CHESNEY: Yes, please.

12 DR. VITIELLO: About the so-called nonspecific, I
13 wonder if, in the same way that we can envision and conduct
14 clinical trials of agitation and aggression in demented
15 patients, in Alzheimer's, in the same way we can conceive
16 clinical trials of an agent in children with mental
17 retardation who are developmentally delayed and have brain
18 damage, and who suffer from severe aggression and agitation.

19 It seems to me that that should be feasible and
20 should be quite helpful. We have several suggestions that a
21 large part of the use of antipsychotics in young children is
22 for kids who are brain damaged in one way or the other.

23 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Gorman.

24 DR. GORMAN: I would also like to be in the
25 majority position for once this afternoon and support the

1 pursuit of symptomatic therapy. The treatment for ADD, as
2 far as I can tell, is not curative, it is palliative. The
3 children's disease does not go away. We just control its
4 symptoms of hyperactivity/impulsivity, perhaps even
5 aggression, and allow them to concentrate better.

6 So, you could argue that Ritalin is perhaps just a
7 symptom controller of some of these symptoms. Aggression, I
8 think is a major morbidity for the parents in children
9 between the ages of 2 and 5, children who cannot attend
l0 preschool because they bite. Whether they bit because of
l1 impulse control or conduct disorder or autism, they all have
l2 the same morbidity in terms of their parents being unable to
l3 keep them in schools.

l4 I think it is a very reasonable approach, and
l5 taking away a symptom does not always impair your ability to
l6 make a diagnosis. We try to take away coughs all the time,
l7 and yet we can still make the diagnosis of pneumonia very
l8 effectively and even asthma. Often, when we don't control
l9 those coughs with our symptomatic treatment, we know there
}0 is something more serious going on.

}1 DR. CHESNEY: I think I understood Dr. Malone
}2 correctly to say that aggression could come from a variety
}3 of different causes, is that correct, from a conduct
}4 disorder, from autism, from ADHD?

}5 DR. MALONE: Yes, and I wasn't speaking towards

1 whether we would use aggression as a thing to treat, that
2 aggression itself is kind of a mixed-up symptom. If you are
3 looking at different disorders, there might be a different
4 drug that you would treat a different disorder with.

5 DR. CHESNEY: That was the message I heard, that
6 if you used the same drug for all aggression, you might miss
7 out on a better drug for the underlying problem.

8 Dr. Geller.

9 DR. GELLER: I wanted to go back to the examples
l0 that Dr. Vitiello gave. It is true that we treat the
l1 aggression in dementia, but we often have a particular
l2 diagnosis of dementia in mind. This is true of the multi-
l3 site dementia study that just started.

l4 There is careful diagnosis using whatever
l5 biological markers are available, and then it is treating a
l6 symptom of illness much the way we would if somebody
l7 coughed, but had pneumonia. I think that is different than
l8 saying let's just take cough and not do everything we can to
l9 be sure that we haven't cultured and so forth to find out
20 what the etiology is.

21 The other distinction I think I want to make is
22 between what we do clinically and what we should be
23 investigating. Clinically, we all treat what we see,
24 because that's the best we can do in psychiatry, but I think
25 research is obligated to go a step beyond that and see if we

1 can better define the entities that we are addressing the
2 therapy to.

3 DR. LAUGHREN: I guess the question from our
4 standpoint is what is the best model for going after these
5 different symptoms or diagnoses, and I think what I am
6 hearing from most of you is that although it might be
7 reasonable to focus on a symptom like aggression, you don't
8 view it in the same way that you might view a nonspecific
9 symptom like pain or fever, that you would view it in the
10 context of a particular diagnosis, and not a nonspecific
11 symptom that has the same pathophysiology across diagnostic
12 entities in the same sense that you might think of pain as
13 having the same pathophysiology even though it is arising
14 out of a lot of different diagnostic entities.

15 DR. RIDDLE: Yes, I think that is correct. I
16 think we could have our cake and eat it, too, in terms of
17 what we are talking about if one was really interested in
18 targeting aggression. It could be aggression in kids with
19 conduct disorder, or aggression in kids with a pervasive
20 developmental disorder, or aggression in kids with mental
21 retardation, or other examples.

22 I think one can always have a diagnosis to go
23 along with the aggression, but the target of the drug may be
24 the aggression within the diagnostic category.

25 Barbara, maybe that would satisfy or at least help

1 somewhat you and the medical model, and I think one could
2 also do that perhaps with psychotic symptoms. There are
3 quite a few diagnostic categories within the psychosis realm
4 in the DSM, schizophrenia, schizophrenia form, psychotic
5 disorder NOS, et cetera, et cetera.

6 So, I think that there are ways we could have a
7 diagnosis and still not narrow the field too much and get at
8 some of these symptoms.

9 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Nelson.

10 DR. NELSON: But if you did that, are you thinking
11 of a stratification where you would have to do your power
12 analysis on the aggression, so that you have enough to
13 answer within each strata, the question as to whether you
14 have had an effect on the aggression, or do you want to lump
15 that all together?

16 DR. MALONE: I would think you would be setting
17 one diagnostic category at a time. So, for instance, if
18 were studying young mentally retarded children who had
19 severe aggression, and so they couldn't function, couldn't
20 go to preschool, that you would really be looking at that
21 symptom, perhaps other symptoms like hyperactivity, but you
22 would be looking at one symptom and one diagnostic category.
23 I mean maybe several symptoms, but aggression would be one
24 of the key symptoms.

25 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Gorman.

1 DR. GORMAN: Is it the consensus that aggression--
2 and I am using that because we are talking about it--is a
3 final common pathway of a biological cascade, or do you
4 think aggression is unique in each situation as fever is, it
5 is a final common pathway for many things? Is aggression
6 unique in each disease, or is it the result of the cascade?

7 DR. MALONE: I would think it depends on the
8 disease. For instance, in mania, some patients get very
9 aggressive, and if you treat the mania, their aggression
10 goes away, whereas, for instance, in conduct disorder, we
11 are not really treating conduct disorder itself basically
12 when we do our drug studies. We are treating aggressive
13 behavior in conduct disorder, and we really target just the
14 aggression.

15 So, it really depends on whether the disorder
16 itself is causing the aggression, for instance, in some sort
17 of psychotic disorder, like mania or schizophrenia, some of
18 those patients have ideas or become very impulsive and get
19 aggressive, and if you treat the main disorder, their
20 symptoms go away.

21 Yet, there are other disorders like conduct
22 disorder, it is true that most of the symptoms of conduct
23 disorder are aggression, but when we are treating the
24 aggression, I don't think we are really treating the core
25 disorder, conduct disorder, we are really treating a

1 symptom. So, I think it really depends on the disorder.

2 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Spielberg.

3 DR. SPIELBERG: The discussion sounds strangely
4 reminiscent of some recent discussions we have had about
5 cardiomyopathy. I mean basically, you can get a
6 cardiomyopathy from thyroid disease, you can get it from
7 amyloidosis, you can get it from hemosiderosis, or you can
8 get it from viral infections.

9 So, if you treat the underlying condition, such as
l0 the thyroid disease, the cardiomyopathy goes away. Then,
l1 you are left with a large number of patients whom we still
l2 list as idiopathic, where you treat the symptoms of heart
l3 failure with ACE inhibitors and beta blockers and diuretics,
l4 or whatever else it is.

l5 It sounds to me like we are saying with certain
l6 very specific conditions where aggression is associated with
l7 that disease, if you treat the disease, the aggression will
l8 get better. Manic depressive is a great example because we
l9 have very specific therapies for that, at least in adults.

20 But then we are left with a group of kids, you
21 know, I used to follow a large number of kids with inborn
22 errors of metabolism, who were retarded and developed
23 aggression particularly around puberty, and the break point
24 there was pharmacotherapy or institutionalization. These
25 were truly life-threatening conditions where the aggression

1 regardless of the etiology was the primary driver for what
2 would happen in that child and family's life.

3 In those circumstances where we don't understand
4 etiology, just like we treat the symptoms of cardiac
5 failure, is there a final commonality there, is there a way
6 of grouping patients to be able to study that?

7 DR. MALONE: That is one of the things in our
8 studies that we are trying to do, but there is only mainly
9 lore about that. For instance, same conduct disorder. You
l0 can think of--well, actually, Dr. Vitiello has written about
l1 this--you can think of two major categories of aggression.
l2 One would be more impulsive/explosive aggressive behavior or
l3 affectively charged aggression, and the other type would be
l4 more planned aggression. You know, if you watch the
l5 Sopranos, you see a lot of planned aggression.

l6 The idea would be that you could treat with
l7 medication the affectively charged type of aggression, but
l8 that if you give somebody who plans on doing things
l9 medication, they will still continue to do those things.

20 So, there are some gross subtypings, but they are
21 not really that well worked out, and we don't have extremely
22 good measures for determining whether you are in one
23 category or another. Actually, in fact, probably many
24 people with conduct disorder have both types. They plan
25 some things, and some things are spur of the moment.

1 DR. SPIELBERG: I think what we are really all
2 struggling over, I think we are all saying the same thing,
3 we are concerned about these kids, we are concerned about
4 their families, we are concerned about the societal
5 consequences. If you had to pick a serious and life-
6 threatening illness, this outdoes childhood cancer
7 considerably in terms of numbers.

8 The issue, though, is how do we study it. At the
9 October meeting, I think we are going to have to come to
10 grips with what kind of study designs are reasonable, what
11 kind of drugs are reasonable, and then get on with the
12 business of trying to study the kids, and actually get some
13 data.

14 DR. MALONE: Amazingly enough, I think it is quite
15 an understudied area, and I think there are so many things
16 that go into, for instance, having a conduct disordered
17 child be aggressive that it is hard to know all of them, you
18 know, the environment, the family situations, and biology.
19 So, there are all these things going on at the same time,
20 and, you know, for instance, I think, it is just my
21 impression, you know, we have done inpatient studies where
22 the setting is very controlled, and now we are doing
23 outpatient studies.

24 In our studies, you go through a placebo period,
25 and if you are not showing the aggression during the

1 baseline washout period, you don't get into our study. I
2 think that was much easier in the inpatient study where we
3 would then end up with one certain subtype of patient to
4 show that a medication will work than it would in an
5 outpatient setting.

6 I don't know that medications are the total answer
7 for aggression. I think there is a lot of psychosocial and
8 other work that needs to go on before we can learn how to
9 treat aggression.

10 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Laughren and Dr. Murphy, has
11 this group of people given enough input in terms of the
12 three questions, or are there still issues you would like to
13 have to discuss?

14 DR. LAUGHREN: Let me take a stab at summarizing
15 what I have heard, and see if there is any consensus on
16 this.

17 Basically, in terms of the three entities that we
18 have targeted under written requests - major depressive
19 disorder, OCD, and GAD, what I am hearing is that the age
20 cut-offs that we have been using are reasonable, that there
21 is no compelling reason to go below age 6-7 in terms of
22 those diagnostic entities.

23 For schizophrenia and for panic disorder, it
24 probably makes sense to look into adolescents, but no below
25 at this point. Then, my sense is that for almost everything

1 else, it is still perhaps too murky for us to be taking any
2 definitive actions under either the written requests or the
3 Pediatric Rule. In terms of even looking at ADHED under 6,
4 we might best wait until we see more of the results from the
5 PATS study before we proceed in that area.

6 Conduct disorder is an interesting, obviously
7 important problem, but not so clear that there is any
8 compelling reason for us under our existing tools to be
9 forging ahead.

10 There doesn't seem to be a consensus at this point
11 that the nonspecific symptom approach makes a lot of sense
12 at this point at least in terms of again these tools that we
13 have before us. It doesn't make sense for FDA to be taking
14 the lead in encouraging studies when there is so much I
15 think uncertainty about what is the right way to go.

16 In terms of autism, again, obviously, there is a
17 lot of work that needs to be done. It is not so clear that
18 it is ready again for FDA to be encouraging drug development
19 with the current drugs that we have.

20 Dr. Vitiello pointed out that there is no clear
21 rationale for going forward with those kinds of programs
22 with the drugs that we have, at least in terms of FDA taking
23 the lead in encouraging that.

24 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Kauffman.

25 DR. KAUFFMAN: I just wanted to ask Dr. Laughren,

1 having said what you just said, and given that you would not
2 take the lead in a couple of these diagnoses, for example,
3 autism or conduct disorder, would that have an impact on
4 what you would necessarily do if a sponsor took the
5 initiative on one of these indications that at this point in
6 time we don't feel that the FDA should take an initiative
7 on? In other words, if a company came to you with a new
8 chemical entity that they said we would like to try this in
9 autism, would you listen to them, or would you say we don't
10 think that is something we really want to focus on right
11 now?

12 DR. LAUGHREN: I agree, that is an entirely
13 different question. Of course, we would listen, but we
14 would caution them that it is a new area, and we don't have
15 any precedence, and we would have to rely on the advice of
16 outside experts. Of course, we would listen and would be
17 interested in what they proposed.

18 DR. MURPHY: I think the quandary here, as you are
19 well aware, is that is why we bring some of these issues
20 forward for public discussion, is that they may also ask us
21 to issue a written request, so that they may gain the six
22 months of exclusivity, because they think there is a need.

23 DR. KATZ: We did that with the sleeper, with the
24 insomnia.

25 DR. MURPHY: Right. So, that is clearly one of

1 the goals we wanted to hear the discussion, because as Tom
2 has laid out, this is what we are doing right now, this is
3 what we have heard from you, that we think we should do in
4 the meantime while we continue to get inquiries into various
5 areas of a possible study.

6 DR. CHESNEY: Dr. Riddle, the last word.

7 DR. RIDDLE: I think your summary was very
8 accurate. I think the only additional comment is that it
9 concerns me with the new neuroleptics that are coming onto
l0 the market, and the concern we have about the impact of
l1 chronic neuroleptics in kids, that given what you said, I
l2 think the only studies that would then be done would be with
l3 adolescents with schizophrenia, and yet there is so much
l4 prescribing going on for conduct disorder or aggression and
l5 other "psychotic" symptoms, that it leaves me wishing that
l6 you could push that envelope a bit whether it is conduct
l7 disorder or something besides adolescent schizophrenia.

l8 DR. LAUGHREN: I am going to encourage Ben under
l9 his authority at the NIMH to promote those kinds of studies
20 to look at safety.

21 DR. VITIELLO: We will try.

22 DR. MURPHY: I think that is why we are
23 participating in this research meeting, is that we would
24 hope that we can hear some more discussion about how this
25 field can be moved forward.

1 DR. CHESNEY: As you all know, Memphis is the
2 Northwest hub, and Northwest prides itself on an on-time
3 departure, and as a "Memphian," I note that it is 5:25.

4 I wanted to thank Dr. Laughren, Dr. Malone, Dr.
5 Riddle, and Dr. Vitiello very, very much for educating us
6 all and for responding to the questions on our behalf.

7 Tomorrow's meeting starts at 8 o'clock.

8 Thank you.

9 [Whereupon, at 5:25 p.m., the proceedings were
l0 recessed, to resume at 8:00 a.m., Tuesday, September 12,
l1 2000.]

l2